

LEICESTERSHIRE.



ORTH of Northamptonshire, lies the county of Leicester, call'd in Domesday-book, Ledecesterscyre, and now Leicestershire. It is all a champain country, rich in corn and grain, but for the greatest part deficient in woods. It is encompass'd on the east with Rutlandshire and Lincolnshire, on the north with Nottinghamshire and Derbyshire, on the west with Warwickshire (from which it is parted by the military-way of the Romans call'd Watlingstreet, which runs along the west skirts of this county;) and on the south (as I observed before) it is bounded by Northamptonshire. The river Soar runneth through the middle of it to the Trent; but along the east parts, there runs a small gentle stream call'd the Wreke, which at last falls into the Soar.

On the south-side (where the county is bounded, on one hand with the river Avon the less, and on the other with the Welland) nothing more presents it self; unless it be near the head of the Welland, where

where is the town of Haverburg, commonly call'd Harberraw, famous for its beasts-fair. Of late, it hath given the title, first of baron, and then of earl, to the right honourable Bennet Sherrard, who, before his advancement to the said honour of earl, had been created viscount Sherrard of Stapleford, in this county; and at a little distance from thence, Carleton, that is, the town of husbandmen. I know not whether it be worth relating; but most of the natives of this town, either from some peculiar quality of the soil, or water, or other unknown cause in nature, had an ungrateful and difficult way of speaking, with a harsh guttural pronunciation, and a strange wharling in the utterance of their words. A fellow of Trinity-College in Cambridge (a native of this Carleton, as my author thinks) made a speech of a competent length, with select words as to the matter, without any [r] therein; contrived (as we may well suppose) on purpose to prevent a deformity of pronunciation, upon the frequent recurring of that letter. But yet the present inhabitants, as they retain no remains of it in their speech, so neither in their memory; the most ancient among them knowing nothing of it.

The Roman way before-mention'd, whose causeway is in other places worn away, shews it self here very plainly, and runs northward, almost in a direct line, along the west-side of this county. You may perhaps laugh at my expensive diligence and curiosity; but I have follow'd the track of this way very intently from the Thames into Wales, for the discovery of places of antiquity; nor could I expect to meet with any other more faithful guide for that purpose. Of which way, an ancient eulogy of histories writes thus; The second principal way is call'd Watling-streate, going from south-east to north-west. For it begins at Dover, runs through the midst of Kent to London; thence by St. Albans, Dunstable, Stratford, Toucester, Leicestershire, St. Gilbert's-hill near Shrewsbury; thence by Stratton, and so through the middle of Wales to Cardigan. But to confine ourselves to this county. This way, having pass'd Dowbridge, where it leaves Northamptonshire, is first interrupted by the river Swift, which is but a low stream, tho' the name imports the contrary; but to name it answers only in the winter-time. The bridge, over which this road was heretofore continu'd, they call Bransford-bridge, or Bensford: It was a long time broken down, and that occasion'd this way to be so little frequented for many years; but now it is repaired at the charge of the publick. Adjoyning on the one hand, it lies Cester-Over, but in Warwickshire; a place worthy of note, w

LEICESTERSHIRE.

3

it only for the lord thereof Sir Fulk Grevill, a very eminent knight, created a baron of this kingdom in the eighteenth year of king James I. by the title of lord Brook of Beauchamps-Court in the county of Warwick. But the name speaks it a place of antiquity also, for our ancestors never gave the name of Cester, but only to ancient cities or castles. On the other hand, eastward, on one side lies Misterton, belonging to the famous and ancient family of the Poultnys, and on the other, Lutterworth, a small market-town, formerly (by report) the possession of the Verdons. Near which, is a spring of water so very cold, that in a little time it converts straws and sticks, into stone. Rector of this church heretofore, was the famous John Wickliff, a man of a close subtil wit, and very well vers'd in the scriptures; who, having drawn his pen against the Pope's authority, and the church of Rome, was not only grievously persecuted in his life-time, but one and forty years after his death, by command of the council of Sienna, his body was in a barbarous manner taken out of the grave, and burnt. The church is lately beautify'd with a costly pavement of chequer'd stone, new pews, and every thing else new, both in church and chancel, except the pulpit made of thick oak-planks six-square, with a beam of carved work in the joints; which is preserv'd and continu'd in memory of Wickliff, whose pulpit it was, if constant tradition may be credited.

From Bensford-bridge, the Old-way goes up to High-cross, so call'd, because formerly a cross was erected in that high place; instead of which there is now a high post set up, with props to support it. The neighbouring inhabitants told me, that the two principal ways of England did cross here; and that in this place stood once a very flourishing city, call'd Cley-cester, which had a senate of its own; and that Cley-brook, near a mile distant from hence, was part of the old Cleycester. They say also, that on both sides the way, great foundations of square-stone have been discover'd under-ground, and (*) Roman coins and bricks frequently cast-up by the plow. But whatever may be under-ground, above (as the poet says)

* One, of the emperor Caius Caligula in copper, stamp'd, as Occo sets down, A. D. 42. Upon the one-side, the emperor with a lawrel-wreath, with this inscription, C. Caesar. Divi. Auli. Pron. Aug. P. M. T. R. P. II II I. P P. Upon the reverse, Vesta S. C. Vesta sitting in a chair, holding in her right hand a dish. Another coin is of Constantine the great, stamp'd A. D. 306. Upon the one side, the face with a lawrel-wreath circumscrib'd, viz. Constantinus P. F. Aug. Upon the reverse, *Soli invicto Comiti*, T. F. P. T. R. The figure of the Sun. Burton's Leicestershire.

— *Etiam ipsæ periere ruine.*

The very ruins are decay'd and lost. (†)

These things consider'd, with its distance from Bannaventa or Wedon (which agrees exactly,) and the name of that bridge (of Bensford,) are inducements to believe, that the Bennones or Venones, which mansion Antoninus places next after Bannaventa, were seated here. And the rather, because Antoninus tells us, that the way parted here into two branches, which also is the common tradition. For north-east, in the road to Lincoln, the Fosseway leads to Rata, and Vernometum (of which places, more hereafter;) and to the north-west Watlingstreet goes directly into Wales by Manvassedum; of which in its proper place, when I come to Warwickshire.

Not far from High-cross, is Burbage, of which church Anthony Grey (afterwards earl of Kent) became rector; and, notwithstanding the enjoyment of that honour, he would not relinquish the office and work of the ministry, but continu'd therein till the end of his life.

More above on the side of the foresaid way, stands Hinckley, formerly belonging to Hugh Graftmainsill, High-steward, or Seneschal of England, in the reigns of William Rufus, and Henry I. He had two daughters, Petronilla or Parnel, marry'd to Robert Blanchmaines, earl of Leicester (so surnam'd from the whiteness of his hands,) with whom he had the stewardship of England; and Alice, marry'd to Roger Bigod. At the east-end of this church, are trenches and rampires cast-up to a great height, which the inhabitants say was Hugh's castle. Three miles from hence, lies Bosworth, an ancient market-town, and by way of distinction from another of the same name in the hundred of Gartery, call'd Market-Bosworth; which said market, with its fair, Richard Harecourt obtain'd of King Edward I. Near this town, within the memory of our grandfathers, the right of the crown of England was finally determin'd in a pitch'd battle: For there, Henry earl of Richmond, with a small body of men, gave battle to Richard III. who had villanously usurp'd the crown; and

† Sir William Dugdale farther observes, that the earth (so far as this extended) is of a darker colour than the rest thereabouts; and of such rankness, that much of it hath been carry'd by the husbandmen to further distances, like dung, to make the ground more fertile.

whilst,

hilt, for the liberty of his country, Henry valiantly expos'd his life, happily overcame and slew the tyrant; and in the midst of blood and slaughter, was with joyful acclamations saluted king, having, by his valour, deliver'd England from the dominion of a tyrant, and by his conduct freed the nation from the civil dissensions, which had so long disturb'd it. Hereupon Bernardus Andreas, a poet of Tholouse who liv'd in those days, in an ode to Henry VII. alludes thus to the fescs, which were the device of that king;

*Ecce nunc omnes posuere venti
Murmura, præter zephyrum tepentem,
Hic rosas nutrit, nitidosque flores
Veris anani.*

Now the rough tempest all have breath their last,
All winds are hush'd except the gentle west,
By whose kind gales are blushing roses blown,
And happy spring with all its joys comes on.

The exact place of this battle is frequently more and more discovered, by pieces of armour, weapons, and other warlike accoutrements, dug-up; and especially, a great many arrow-heads were found there, which are of a long, and large proportion, far greater than any now in use. There is likewise a little mount cast-up, where the common report is, that before the engagement, Henry earl of Richmond, made his speech for the encouragement of the army.

Not far from Bosworth, is Lindley; of which lordship it is remarkable (says Mr. Burton) that therein was never seen adder, snake, or lizard; tho' in all the bordering places they have been commonly found. Not far from hence, is Higham, in old deeds written Hecm; and memorable, among other things, for a curious piece of antiquity, discovered there in the year 1607, in the following manner. An inhabitant of this town, in taking up a great square-stone, which lay in Watlingstreet-way, upon the crossing of another way that leads to Coventry; met with about two hundred and fifty pieces of silver of the coin of king Henry III. each of the weight of three-ounce. On the one side thereof was the king's-head, with a hand holding a scepter, circumscrib'd *Henricus rex*; on the other side, a rose-molin between roundels, with this circumscription *Fulke earl*. There was also a gold ring, with a fair ruby in it; and another with

with an agat; and a third of silver, wherein was a flat ruddy stone engraved with Arabick characters,

English'd by Mr. Bedwell thus:

By Mahomet magnify him,
Turn from him each hand that may hurt him.

He found likewise certain great catch-hooks and keepers of silver with some links of an old-fashion'd great gold-chain. All these lay by the side of the stone, deep in the ground under the same stone lay two or three pieces of silver coins of Trajan the emperor.

This last passage would perswade one, that the stone itself was a basis to some altar dedicated to Trajan; according to that custom of the Romans, of laying some of the present Emperor's coins under the foundation of their buildings, monuments, &c. The same custom they had in their burials, as appears by the coins found in several urns and barrows throughout England. And this perhaps may account for the stone and coins. The money, rings, and other things found by the side of the stone, Mr. Burton conjectures to have been the treasure of some Jew. For, that people flourish'd mightily in England a little after the conquest, being encourag'd particularly by William Rufus; upon which they became very rich. But their wealth, in the succeeding reigns, did them great injury; when they were miserably tortured by king John, to make them discover and deliver up their hidden treasures. In the 11th of Edward I. their synagogues were all pulled down; and in the 16th of that king, they were all banish'd the realm to the number of fifteen thousand. But their riches were all to be left behind; and they were not allow'd to take any money or goods away with them, save only for the necessary charges of transportation. which difficulty, what can we imagine more probable, than that they bury'd and hid their treasures under ground, in hopes that the reigns of the succeeding kings might be more favourable to them? The stone with Arabick characters, seems to confirm the same thing; and may be brought over out of Palestine or some of those eastern countries some of the Jews, who (as Buxtorf tells us) having a natural love to their own country, us'd sometimes to visit it. And the learned antiquary before mention'd, is of opinion, that it was laid here to challenge the property, whenever there should be occasion to enter a claim, because without some such thing they would belong to the king.

a common person, by prescription. Thus, when Ludgate was taken down in the year 1586. to be rebuilt, they found in the wall a stone engraven with Hebrew letters to this effect, *This is the dwelling of Rabbi Moses, the son of the honourable Rabbi Isaac.*

We meet with nothing more upon this way, worthy to be mention'd; unless it be at some distance, Ashby de la Zouch, a most pleasant town, now belonging to the earls of Huntingdon; formerly, to Alan de la Zouch, a baron, who bore for his arms on a shield gules, 10 bezants. This man, having marry'd one of the coheirs of Roger de Quincy earl of Winchester, came in a right to a great estate in this county: But having commenced a suit against John earl of Warren, who chose rather to determine the matter by sword than by law, he was kill'd by him in the king's-hall at Westminster, *An. 1279.* And some few years after the daughters and heirs of his nephew convey'd this estate by marriage into the families of Seymour, and Holland. But this town came afterwards to the family of Hastings, who have here a beautiful seat; though at present running to decay. Here are also two ruined towers of the palace of the earls of Huntingdon, built by the lord Hastings, who was beheaded by king Richard III. In the late civil wars, it was a garrison for the king, and afterwards demolished. Of this family, William procured of Henry VI. the privilege of a fair. Its coming into this noble family happen'd upon the attainder of James Butler earl of Ormond and Wiltshire, after king Edward IV. recover'd the crown. Sir William Hastings had a grant of it, in consideration of his signal services against king Henry VI. and his party; upon which account, he was also made a baron, chamberlain of the king's household, captain of Calais, and knight of the garter. This I take to be the same William, mention'd before as procuring for it the privilege of a fair from Henry VI. (for the market cannot be meant, because the town enjoy'd that privilege long before.) But in truth, it seems to be a mistake for Edward IV. because Sir William always oppos'd the Lancastrian party in favour of the house of York, and upon that turn of government procured this grant. Besides it expressly appears that in Edward IV. he had a charter for two fairs to be held there yearly; with licence to make, amongst other of his houses, this of Ashby, a castle; which was demolish'd in 1648; at what time, many other noble seats underwent the same fate by an ordinance of the parliament. This manour, in a lineal descent from the said William lord Hastings, came to the present earl of Huntingdon.

Nor

Nor ought I to omit Cole-Overton, the seat of H. de Bellomont of Beaumont, descended from the same famous family with the viscounts de Bellomont, but this family is lately extinct by the death of Thomas lord Beaumont, who bequeathed his estate to Sir George Beaumont, baronet, of Stoughton-Grange, near Leicester. In this parish of Cole-Overton, is a noted mineral water call'd Grifty-dam (as others also have been lately discover'd in this county, at Dunton and Cadeby.) The place hath the name of distinction, from Pit-Coles, being a bituminous earth harden'd by nature, and here (to the great profit of the lord of the mancur) dug-up in such plenty as to supply the neighbouring country, all about with firing. Not far from whence, is Osgathorp, where Thomas Harley, citizen of London, built very convenient houses for six poor ministers widows, with the allowance of 10l. per Ann. to each; and also a free-school, with a good stipend.

North-west from hence is Stanton Harold, in the parish of Breedon; where, near the noble seat of the right honourable the lord Ferrers, is a new-built church, a very curious structure of square-stone; of the founder whereof, an inscription in the front gives this account,

In the year 1653

*When all things sacred throughout the nation
Were either demolished or prophaned,
Sir Robert Shirley baronet founded this church;
Whose singular praise it is, to have done
The best things in the worst of times.*

And, at the like distance from Ashby de la Zouch, to the south, at a place called Appleby, Sir John Moore citizen, and once lord mayor of London; built a very noble school-house, and endow'd it with extraordinary salaries, for a master, an usher, and a writing-master; with a convenient house and out-houses for each.

The river Soar (as I have already observ'd) runs through the middle of this county; which rising not far from the Street-way, and increasing with the addition of many little springs, flows gently to the north, and, in its course, washes the west and north-sides of the principal town of the shire; call'd by authors Legerceaster, Ligoraceaster, Lygraceaster, Legraceaster, Legoraceaster, Lege cestria, Leogora, Legeo-cester, and Leicester. And in reading our ancient histories, it must be carefully distinguish'd from the British Caer-legion, or Caer-leon

leon (*i. e.* West-Chester,) which is named Legeceaster, Legaceaster, and by middle-age-writers, Legacestre. This is a place of great antiquity, and no less beauty. In the year 680, when Sexulph, by king Etheldred's order, divided the kingdom of the Mercians into dioceses, he plac'd here a bishop's seat, and was himself the first bishop of the see. The seat was near St. Margaret's church; as appears by a ground there, still call'd the bishop's Barn-close, and a royalty, called to this day the Bishop's Fee. But after a few years, the see being translated to another place, that dignity determin'd, and the wealth and reputation of the town decay'd by little and little; till Ethelfleda a noble lady, in the year of our Lord 914, repair'd and fortify'd the place with new walls; so that Matthew Paris in his Lesser History writes thus; 'Legecestria is a most wealthy city, and encompass'd with an indissoluble wall, of which if the foundation were strong and good, the place would be inferiour to no city whatsoever.' At the coming-in of the Normans, it was well peopled and frequented, and had many burgesses, twelve of whom (as we find recorded in William I's book) were by ancient tenure to go with the king as often as he went to war. But in case he made an expedition by sea, then they sent four horses as far as London, for the carriage of arms, or other necessities. This town paid to the king yearly thirty pounds by tale, and twenty in ore, and five and twenty sextaries of honey. But in the time of Henry II. it was oppress'd with great misfortunes, and the walls were demolish'd by Richard Lucie, chief justice of England, who had the government during the absence of the king in Ireland, ann. 1173. when Robert, firnam'd Boslu, that is, Crook-back, earl of Leicester, endeavour'd to raise an insurrection against his prince. Which Matthew Paris delivers in these words: *For the contumacy of earl Robert in opposing the king, the noble city of Leicester was besieged, and ruin'd by king Henry, and the wall which seem'd indissoluble, thrown down to the very foundation, quite round.* Let me add out of the said Lesser History, *That the walls (being faulty in the foundations) when they were undermin'd, and the props burnt that supported them, fell in great pieces, which remain to this day in the shape of rocks, for bigness and solidity; such was the indissoluble firmness of the masonry.* Miserable was the condition of these citizens at that time, both in relation to their fines and banishment; who, having with a sum of money purchas'd licence to depart, were notwithstanding so terrify'd, that they took sanctuary at St. Albans and St. Edmundsbury. Also, the cattle here, which was a large and strong building, was dismantled. It was the court of the great Henry duke of Lancaster; who added to

it (by computation) twenty six acres of ground which he enclosed with a very strong wall of square-stone, at least eighteen foot high, and called it his *Novum Opus*, vulgarly now the Newark, where the best houses in or near Leicester are, and do still remain Extra-Parochial, as being under castle-guard, by an ancient grant from the crown. The hall of this palace, and the kitchen, are preserved entire, by which a guests may be given at the whole; the former being so lofty and spacious, that the courts of justice, when the assizes are held there, are at such a distance as to give no disturbance to each other. There are several gate-ways to enter this palace; but that which faces the east, is esteemed a curious piece of architecture, for its noble arch; over which, in the tower, is kept the magazine for the militia of the county.

Beneath this castle, is a very fair collegiate hospital; in the church whereof, Henry earl of Lancaster, and Henry of Lancaster, his son, who was the first duke of Lancaster, lies buried. Which duke, in his old age, piously built and dedicated the same, for the maintenance of poor people. Of this, Henry Knighton of Leicestershire, who lived in that age, writes as follows: 'Henry duke of Lancaster was the first founder of the collegiate church and hospital without the southgate at Leicester, in which he placed a dean and twelve canons prebendaries, with as many vicars, and other ministers, one hundred poor and weak people, and ten able women to serve and assist the sick and weak; and he sufficiently endow'd the said hospital.' This, with the divine service therein, doth in some measure still subsist, by certain stipends paid out of the duchy of Lancaster, together with divers new charities; and there is another hospital built by Sir William Wigston, a merchant of the staple in this town, in the reign of king Henry VIII. which is in a very prosperous condition.

On the other side of the town, amongst pleasant meadows watered by the Soar, was a monastery, call'd from its situation, *De pratis*: of which the foresaid Knighton writes thus: Robert le Boissu, earl of Leicester, founded the monastery of St. Mary de Prees of Leicester, and richly endow'd the same with lands, possessions, and revenues: himself also, with consent of Amicia his wife, became a canon regular in the same, and fifteen years serv'd God there in the habit of a regular; and dy'd in the Lord, a canon. This his taking upon him the canonical habit, was by way of penance, for having been in arms against his prince. What name Leicester had in the times of the Romans, does not appear. I think, it is called in the catalogue of Nin-

nus, *Caer Lerion*: And Mr. Somner saith, it had its name from the river, now called Soar, but formerly *Leire*; of which name, there is a town, which stands near the head of it. But that it was built by the fabulous king *Leir*, let who will believe for me. It's situation on the military-way call'd the *Fosse*, and its distance from the *Bennones High-cross* and *Verometum Burrow-hill* agree so exactly with the description of *Antoninus*, that I cannot but believe, that this is the *Rata*, which in *Ptolemy* is call'd *Ragæ*; though there is not the least footstep of the word *Rata* remaining, unless it be in the name of an old trench scarce half a mile distant from the south-gate of *Leicester*, call'd *Rawdikes*, and in *Ratby* three miles from *Leicester*, too far remote from the Roman *Fosse*, and without any marks of antiquity. But (not to mention, that fern, call'd in *Cetlick*, as *Dioscorides* says, *Ratis*, and in British *rhedyn* grows hereabouts in abundance) that conjecture, grounded upon the situation, and distance, is much confirmed by several pieces of Roman antiquities which have been discover'd here. As 1. An ancient temple, dedicated (as is suppos'd) to *Janus*; which had a *flamen* or high-priest resident here: An argument whereof, is the great store of bones, of beasts (which were sacrific'd) that have been dug-up. On this account, that place in the town is call'd *Holy-bones*; where are some ruins of ancient brick-work remaining. It is said, that the church of *St. Nicholas* was built out of the ruins of it; and indeed the conjecture receive some strength from hence, that the present building has many rows and pieces of ancient bricks about it. 2. Another considerable piece of antiquity was discover'd in this town by an inhabitant, who several years ago was digging for a cellar; and the workmen were very careful to have it preserv'd. It has been thought by many, to be the fable of *Actæon*, chiefly from it's having on it a creature with the head of a stag; but that appears to be only a monster with a stag's head. The figures, are, a cupid with his bow drawn, and a man with one of his arms about a monster's neck, as going to kiss it; and the whole is indeed the representation of that fable, which feigns *Venus* to revenge her self upon one who had found fault with her, by engaging her son *Cupid* to make him fall in love with a monster. It is wrought with little stones, some white, and others of a chesnut colour; and is a very rare piece. The cellar is near the elm-trees, not far from *All-Saint's church*, and few travellers of curiosity pass by that way, without a sight of it. 3. There have been found here medals and coins in great abundance, both of silver and copper; of *Vespasian*, *Domitian*, *Trajan*, *Antonine*, and others.

4. Near the town, somewhat deep in the ground, was found a piece of work of stone, arch'd over; the stones very small, about an inch long, and half an inch broad and thick, finely jointed together with a thin mortar. It was in length about five or six yards, and in breadth about four; and the roof cover'd with a square kind of quarry, with small earthen pipes therein. This (as Mr. Burton thinks) was a stoupe or hot-house to bathe in; for Vitruvius tells us, that the Romans growing by degrees wealthy and wanton, made use of these hot bathes to purge and clarify themselves. Not unlike this, is a later discovery which hath been made, of a room twelve foot deep; the walls of which were finely painted, and in it were two chimnies. *

The church of St. Margaret's, is a noble and elegant structure, and is famous for a ring of six bells of so melodious a sound and exact notes, that they are reputed not inferior to any in the kingdom. The chief business of Leicester, is the stocking-trade, of which there hath been, for some years, an usual return made of sixty thousand pounds per annum.

Here, I am at a stand, and look about me to see what way I shall follow, as my guide to the ancient towns. Ranulph the monk of Chester tells us, that the old Street-way goes from hence to Lincoln through the wastes; but through what wastes he tells us not. The vulgar opinion is, that it went on to the north, through Nottinghamshire; but Antoninus the emperor (if I mistake not) seems to intimate that it went northward through this county into Lincolnshire. And this way, the footsteps of antiquity appear in some places, of which we shall speak in their order: But, that way, though I have made diligent search, I have not hitherto discover'd any such thing; what others may have done, I know not.

Near this place, is Grooby, a rich and ample manour; which from Hugh Grantnaismill (whom William I. had enrich'd with great revenues) descended by the earls of Leicester and the Quincys to the family of the Ferrars; of which family, the lords Ferrars of Grooby, for

* With the antiquities of this place, we must take notice of a memorable epitaph in the church of St. Martin's here, over Mr. John Heyrick, who dy'd the 2d of April, 1589, aged 76. He liv'd in one house with Mary his wife full fifty two years; and in all that time never bury'd man, woman, nor child, though sometimes twenty in family. The said Mary liv'd to ninety seven years, and saw before her death (Dec. 8. 1611.) of her children, and children's children, and their children, to the number of one hundred forty three.

long time enjoy'd the honour of barons; but at last leaving one only daughter, Isabella, she by marriage convey'd the same to the Greys, from whom it came again to the crown by attainder. But the most potent prince, king James I. restored Sir Henry Grey, a knight of great worth, to this honour of his ancestors, having before his coronation created him baron Grey of Grooby; whose grandson of the same name was by king Charles I. advanced to the higher dignity of earl of Stamford.

About seven miles north from Leicester, on the Fosse-way, is a small round hill, supposed to be one of the Roman Tumuli, and well known to travellers by the name of Sags-hill, or Sex-hill, there being six parishes which center at that hill, and set the marks of their parish-bounds there.

Let us now return to the river Soar; which, having pass'd by Leicester, runs by Thurcaston, famous for the birth of that good prelate and devout martyr Hugh Latimer; where the inhabitants pretend to shew some remainder of the house in which he was born, or at least the very place where it stood. Then, the Soar giveth name to Montfcorell, or rather Mont-Soarhill, a compound of Norman and English. It is now only noted for its market kept on Mondays, and a yearly fair upon the 29th. of June, St. Peter's day; being granted by king Edward I. in the twentieth year of his reign, to Nicholas de Segrave the elder. But heretofore it was most famous for a castle, seated on a steep and craggy hill, and hanging over the river. This, first belong'd to the earls of Leicester, and afterwards to Saher de Quincy, earl of Winchester, in the barons war: At this day, it is nothing but a heap of rubbish. For in the year 1217, being taken after a long siege, the inhabitants pull'd it down to the ground as a nest of the devil, and a den of thieves and robbers. Not far from whence, on this side, is Bradgate, the seat of Thomas Grey earl of Stamford, and baron Grey of Grooby; and on the other side of the river, Radcliff, where is an uncommon Tumulus, which seems to be the monument of some Danish king; not only because the Danes are known to have been much conversant in those parts, but also because the figure of it (which is long, whereas these Tumuli are generally round,) agrees with the account which Olaus Wormius gives of the sepulchres of the most ancient Danish kings, that they were made *ad magnitudinem & figuram Carinae maximae navis Regiae*, in bigness and shape like the keel of a large ship. Lower, on the same side of the river, is Barrow, where is dug the firmest and most approv'd sort of lime for building. In this town is an hospital, newly erected

erected by Theophilus Cave, and Humfrey Babington, and also well endow'd; for the old batchelors and widowers of this parish and that of Quarendon adjoining. A few miles from thence, the Scar ends its course in the river Trent; a little below Loughborough, a market-town, which, in the reign of queen Mary, had one baron, Edward Hastings, dignify'd with this title. It was the ancient inheritance of the noble family of the Despeniers, who obtain'd the privilege of a weekly market, with certain fairs to be kept here. But upon the death and attainder of Hugh le Despenfer, earl of Winchester, the 19th of Edward II. it was forfeited to the crown, and granted by king Edward III. to Henry lord Beaumont in general-tail; in whole posterity it continu'd, till William viscount Beaumont, being in the battle of Towton-field, on the side of king Henry VI. was attainted of high treason 1 Edw. 4. and the manour granted to William lord Hastings. But the viscount Beaumont was restor'd to it by king Henry VII. and upon the attainder of viscount Lovel his successor, it return'd to the crown. The 19th of Henry VIII. the marquiss of Dorset obtain'd a grant of it; but upon the attainder of his son Henry duke of Suffolk, 2 Mar. it was forfeited to the queen, who granted it to Edward lord Hastings of Loughborough, from whom it directly descended to the present earl of Huntingdon. This Edward was third son to George, earl of Huntingdon, and did great service to queen Mary by the forces which he had rais'd, on the death of king Edward VI. to oppose the lady Jane Grey. He was first made master of her horse, and was of her privy council, and knight of the most noble order of the garter. Having obtain'd the grant of this manour, amongst others, he was created lord Hastings to this place, and made lord chamberlain to that queen's household. But upon her death, who had a great affection for him, he, cloy'd with this world, refus'd to live longer in it, and devoting himself wholly to God, retir'd into the hospital which he had erected at Stoke Pogeis in Buckinghamshire; where he liv'd very piously, among the poor people, and with them finish'd his course devoutly in Christ. Since his death, it has given the same title to Henry Hastings Esquire, second son to Henry earl of Huntingdon, who was a person of great valour and military conduct; and the first that appear'd in arms on the behalf of king Charles I. conducted the queen from Burlington to Oxford, and planted divers garrisons with his own forces, and particularly that of Ashby de la Zouch in this county; and, as a reward for his extraordinary service, was 19 Car. 1. advanc'd to the dignity of a peer of this realm, by the title of baron of Loughborough. He departed this

this life unmarried at London, 18 Jan. 1666, in the 55th year of his age, and was bury'd in the Collegiate-Chappel-Royal of St. George in Windsor-castle.

That this Loughborough was that royal Vill (in the Saxon tongue call'd Lieganburge by the Saxon-Annals Lygeanburh and Lygeanbyrig, by Florence, Lyganburh, by later writers Lienberig and Lienberi,) which Marianus says, Cuthulfus took from the Britains in the year of Christ 5-2; the affinity of the names does in some sort evince. But yet this may seem to draw Cuthwulf too far out of his road; the very next town that he took, being Ailesbury; which favours the opinion of those, who chuse rather to place it at Leighton in Bedfordshire; since it may justly be wonder'd, that between this town and Ailesbury (in so large a space) he should not make an attempt upon any other. At present, this is justly esteem'd the second town of the county, next to Leicester, as well in respect of its bigness and buildings, as the pleasant woods about it. For near the town, the forest of Charnwood, or Charley, spreads itself a great way. Within the bounds whereof is Beaumanour Park, which the lords Beaumonts enclos'd (as I have heard) with a stone-wall. These lords were descended (as is commonly believ'd) from a French family: Certain it is, that they come from John de Brenne king of Jerusalem, and that they first settled in England about the reign of Edward I and, by marriage with the daughter of Alexander Comyn, earl of Bogle in Scotland (whose mother was one of the heirs of Roger de Quincy, earl of Winchester) they got a very plentiful estate, and became a large family. Of which family, in the reign of Edward III. Henry was for several years summoned to parliament by the name of earl of Bogle; and in the reign of Henry VI. John was for a time constable of England, and the first in England (as I know of) whom the king advanc'd to the honour of a viscount. But when William the last viscount dy'd without issue, his sister was married to the lord Lovel; and the whole inheritance, which was large, was afterwards confiscate for high treason.

In this north part nothing else occurs worth mentioning, unless it be a small nunnery founded by Roisia de Verdon, and call'd Grace-dieu, that is, God's grace: And not far from thence, by the Trent, Dunnington, an ancient castle, built by the first earls of Leicester, which afterwards came to John Lacy earl of Lincoln, who procur'd for it the privilege of a market, and a fair. But when, in the proscription of the barons under Edward II. the possessions of the proscribed were alienated and divided, the king gave this manour to Hugh le Despencer

Spencer the younger; whose father, Hugh le Despencer the elder, king Edward II. created earl of Winchester. But 1 Edw. 3. Henry earl of Lancaster obtain'd a reversal of his brother's attainder, together with a restitution of his estate; of which this castle and manour was a part. Afterwards, descending to king Henry IV. it became parcel of the duchy of Lancaster, and so continu'd till the reign of queen Elizabeth. When Robert earl of Essex, having obtain'd a grant of the park, did in the latter end of that queen's reign, sell the same to George earl of Huntingdon, which is now the inheritance of the present earl.

The east part of this county, which is hilly, and feedeth a vast number of sheep, was heretofore adorned with two principal places of great note; Vernometum, or Verometum, mention'd by Antoninus; and Burton-Lazers, of great account in former ages.

Vernometum, having lost its name, seems to have been situated in that place which is now call'd Burrow-hill, and Erdburrow, near half a mile from the town of Burrow: For between Verometum and Ratae, according to Antoninus, were twelve miles, and there are almost so many between this place and Leicester. The present name also of Burrow, comes from Burgh, which signify'd among the Saxons a fortified place. But the most considerable proof is, that the ground is a steep hill, on all sides but the south-east; on the top of which, remain the plain footsteps of a town or a temple destroy'd, a double trench, and the track of the walls, which enclosed about twelve acres of land, with a rising in the middle of it. The said ditch and track are pretty plain. The entrance into it, both now and anciently, was from the east and by south. There are two banks cast-up about ten yards in length, and five or six in distance one from the other; where the portal appears to have been, and where the entrance is partly level from the field adjoining. At this day, it is arable ground, and noted on this account, chiefly, that the youth of the neighbouring parts meet here yearly for wrestling, and such like excercises; and it hath a very pleasant prospect, especially to the west. One would imagine from the name, that some temple of the Heathen gods had formerly stood in this place. For in the ancient language of the Gauls, which was the same with that of the Britains, Vernometum signifies a great and spacious temple, as Venantius Fortunatus expressly tells us of Vernometum a town in France, in these verses in his first book of poems:

*Nomine Vernometum voluit vocitare vetustas,
Quod quasi fanum ingens Gallica lingua sonat.*

The Gauls, when Vernomet they call'd the place,
Did a great temple by the word express.

And the interpretation of a great temple seems to answer the appearance of the place exceeding well; for if we view it more nearly, there do not so much appear the marks of a town demolish'd, as some particular great building; and rather a temple than any other, to which the several adjacent colonies might conveniently resort.

As for Burton, call'd for distinction Lazars, from Lazars (so they call'd the Elephantiaci or Lepers;) it was a rich hospital, to the master of which all the lesser Lazer-houses in England were in some sort subject, as he himself was to the master of the Lazars of Jerusalem. It is said to have been built in the beginning of the Norman times by general collection throughout England, but chiefly by the assistance of the Mowbrays. (Leland saith, it was founded by the lord Mowbray, for a master and eight brethren, which did profess the order of Austin, about the reign of king Henry I.) For about that time, the Leprosie (by some call'd elephantiasis) ran by infection over all England. And it is believ'd, that the disease first came into this island out of Egypt: Which more than once had spread it self into Europe; first, in the days of Pompey the Great, afterwards under Heraclius, and at other times, as may be seen in history; but never (so far as I have read) did it before that time appear in England.

After these places of greater fame, we ought not to omit Melton-Mowbray, near Burton: It is a market-town (the most considerable for its size in this part of England,) so named from the Mowbrays heretofore lords thereof, wherein nothing is more worthy of observation, than the beautiful church; which, the form (like a cross,) together with the stalls in the chancel, the place for hanging the vestments of priests, the organ-case remaining, and other monuments of religious antiquity, do sufficiently manifest to have been formerly collegiate. It had a chantry for about fourteen priests; but where that stood, is not easily discernible at such a distance of time. Near this place, is Melton-Mowbray, the seat of Bennet earl of Harborow; to whom also it bears the title of viscount. Nor must we omit Sheffington, more remote, to the south; which as it hath given name to a famous family, so hath it receiv'd fame and reputation from the same.

Leicestershire hath been always famous for its earls, persons of very great note. And in regard that in the Saxon times its earls were hereditary,

ditary, I will first name them in their order, according to the information given me by Thomas Talbot (a person very well skill'd in matters of antiquity) out of the publick records, In the time of Alcheld, king of the Mercians, in the year of our Lord 716, Leofric was earl of Leiceſter; to whom ſucceeded, in a right line, Algarus 1. Algarus 2. Leofric 2. Leofſtan, Leotric 3. who was bury'd at Coventry. Algarus 3. who had iſſue two ſons, Eadwin earl of March, and Morcar earl of Northumberland; and one daughter, Lucy, firſt marry'd to Ivo Talboys of Anjou, and afterwards to Roger de Romara, by whom ſhe had William de Romara earl of Lincoln. The male-line of this Saxon family being thus extinct, and the Saxon name no longer regarded, Robert de Bellomonte, or Beaumont, a Norman, lord of Pont-Audomar, and earl of Mellent, did, upon the death of Simon earl of Leiceſter, obtain a grant of this county, by the favour of king Henry I. in the year of our Lord 1102. *He was a man of great learning eloquent, ſubtle, prudent, and witty; but while he liv'd in great ſplendor and glory, his wife was entic'd from him by another earl; and ſo in his old age he became troubled in mind, and fell into a deep melancholy.* To him ſucceeded his ſon, ſurnam'd Boſlu for diſtinction: his ſon, ſurnam'd Blanchemaines; and his great-grandſon, Fitz-Parnell all, Roberts. Of which, the laſt (who was call'd Fitz-Parnell from his mother Petronilla or Parnel, daughter and coheir of the laſt Hugh Grant-maiſnill) dy'd without iſſue. A few years after, Simon de Montfort (deſcended from a baſtard-ſon of Robert king of France) who had marry'd the ſiſter of Robert Fitz-Parnell, enjoy'd this honour. But he, and his, being expell'd in the year 1200, Ranulph earl of Cheſter obtain'd this dignity not by hereditary right, but by the favour of his prince. Yet, afterwards Simon de Montfort, ſon of the aforeſaid Simon, obtain'd the earldom; Almaric his elder brother having relinquish'd his right before Henry III. So great and unlimited was the favour of king Henry III. to this man, that he recall'd him from his baniſhment out of France, loaded him with riches, and honour'd him with the county of Leiceſter, and his own ſiſter in marriage. But being thus overwhelmed with kindneſs, and in no condition to make a return (ſuch is the villany of ſome men,) he began to hate his benefactor; and occaſion'd great troubles to the king (who had highly oblig'd him) by blowing up the ſtorm of a civil war, with the rebellious barons; in which himſelf, at laſt, was ſlain. His honour and poſſeſſions were conferr'd by the conqueror king Henry III. on his younger ſon Edmund call'd Creuch-back, earl of Lancaſter. From thence

hence, this title lay drown'd for a long time among those of the Lancasterian family; and Maud, daughter of Henry duke of Lancaster, being marry'd to William of Bavaria, earl of Hanault, Holland, Zealand, &c. added to his other titles this of Leicester. For in a charter of the 35th year of Edward III. he is expressly nam'd William earl of Henhaud and Leiceſter. And accordingly in an inquisition, 36 Edw. 3. ſhe, by the name of dutcheſs of Bavaria, held the caſtle, manour, and honour of Leiceſter. Who dying without iſſue, this honour came to John of Gaunt duke of Lancaſter, who had marry'd Blanche the ſecond ſiſter of Maud. From which time it was united to the houſe of Lancaſter, till it was reviv'd in Robert Dudley, whom queen Elizabeth, in the ſixth year of her reign, made earl of Leiceſter, by the ceremony of girding with a ſword. Him the united provinces (being deeply engaged in wars) unanimouſly choſe to manage their government, and ſoon caſt-off again and rejected; after which, he finiſhed this life, ann. 1588. Some years after his death, king James I. created Robert Sidney, viſcount Liſle (deſcended from a ſiſter of the laſt Robert) earl of Leiceſter. To him ſucceeded Robert his ſon, who had by the lady Dorothy, daughter to Henry earl of Northumberland, Philip, his heir and ſucceſſor in this dignity. Philip marrying Katharine, daughter of the earl of Salisbury, had by her Robert, who ſucceeded in the ſame honour, and left it to Philip his ſon; who, dying two years after his father, left the title to John his brother, the preſent earl.

Within this county are 200 pariſh-churches.

RUTLANDSHIRE.



UTLAND, in Saxon Roteland, is in a manner encompass'd with Leicestershire; unless to the south, where it lies on the river Welland, and to the east, where it borders on the county of Lincoln. It is no way inferior to Leicestershire, either in richness of soil, or pleasantness; but only in extent, in which respect it is much inferior; being the least county in England. Its form is almost circular, and contains in compass as much ground as a good horseman may ride round in one day. Hence it is, that the people of this country have a story of I know not what king, who gave to one Rut as much land as he could ride about in a day; and that he riding round this county within the time assign'd, had it thereupon given him, and called it after his own name. But let such fables vanish: We will not injure truth with these idle fancies. In regard therefore, that the earth of this county is so red that it colours the fleeces of the sheep; and considering that the Saxons call a red colour roet and rud; why may we not believe that Rutland was so nam'd, as if one should say Red-land? So the poet says, *conveniunt rebus nomina sæpe suis*. i. e. There's often an agreement between names and things.

Several places, in all nations, have been named from redness: As Rutlan-castle in Wales, built on a red shore; the Red Promontory; the Red Sea between Egypt and Arabia; Erytheia, in Ionia, and a-bundance of other instances, which evince the same thing. There is therefore no occasion to have recourse to fables for this etymology. But it is affirm'd by some, that there is no such redness in this county.

RUTLANDSHIRE.

21

as to distinguish it so remarkably from others. And if this derivation is not to be admitted; neither is that other of *Rotelandia*, *quasi Rotundalandia*, to pass, till we can give some probable account, how this came by a Latin name, more than the other counties of England. The conquest could not bring it in, because we find it call'd so in the time of Edward the confessor; and besides, so much of it as belong'd to Northamptonshire (to which the name of Roteland was given, before the rest came to be part of it) is far from making a circular figure, how round soever it may be, when altogether.

This little tract seems to have made a county but of late days; for in the time of Edward the confessor, it was reckon'd part of Northamptonshire: And our historians who wrote before the last three hundred years, mention not this in the number of the counties. But that it was distinct before, is certain; for in the fifth year of king John, Isabel his new queen had, at her coronation, assign'd her in parliament for her dowry, among other lands, *Com. Roteland. & villam de Rokingham in Com. Northampt. &c.* And in the 12th of king John, the *custos* did account for the profits of this county in the exchequer. Which *custos* can signify nothing but the sheriff of the county, who was and still is as it were a guard; and his office is imply'd in his name *scyre-gerefa*, from which sheriff is contracted, signifying no more than a keeper of the county.

Wash or Gwash, a little river, runs from west to east, almost through the middle of this county, and divides it into two parts. In the higher, or south division, stands Uppingham on a rising-ground, from whence it had its name; tho', indeed, the rising is very small, and scarce amounts to a hill. It is not memorable for any thing besides a well-frequented market, and a handsome school, which (as also another at Okeham) Robert Johnson a divine, to promote the liberal education of youth, erected out of certain contributions; together with two hospitals, one at Okeham, and another at this place.

Below Uppingham, stands Dry-Stoke, which I cannot omit, in regard it hath been an old seat of that famous and ancient family the Digbys: Which Everard Digby branded with an eternal mark of infamy, by conspiring with those wretched incendiaries, who had design'd, by one single charge of gunpowder, to have destroy'd both their prince and their country. But from his eldest son, Sir Kenelm Digby, a person of distinguish'd worth and learning, it hath since receiv'd great honour.

Near

Near this place is Lydington, where, about the year 1602. Thomas lord Burghley settled an hospital or aims-house, for a warden, twelve poor men, and two poor women; which he call'd Jesus-Hospital. And in the same hundred, at Morcot, another was found in the time of king James I for six poor people.

In the further division, beyond the river, lies a pleasant and fruitful vale, encompass'd with hills, and call'd, The Vale of Carme, perhaps from Coet maes, which in the British signifies a woody field or ground. In the middle of this vale, stands Okeham, and seems for the like reason, to have taken it's name from oaks. Near the church, are still remaining the ruinous walls of an old castle, built, as is recorded, by Walkelin de Ferrariis in the beginning of the Normans: He was a younger son of William de Ferrers, earl of Derby; holding Okeham by the service of one knight's fee and a half, in the reign of Henry II. And that this was the habitation of the Ferrers, is evident, besides the authority of tradition, from the horse-shoes (which that family gave for their arms) nail'd on the gate, and in the hall. And here is an ancient custom, continu'd to this day, that every baron of the realm, the first time that he comes through this town, shall give a horse-shoe to nail upon the castle-gate; which if he refuses, the bailiff of that manour has power to stop his coach, and take one off his horse's foot. But commonly they give five, ten, or twenty shillings, more or less as they please; and in proportion to the gift, the shoe is made larger or smaller, with the name and titles of the donor cut upon it; and so it is nail'd upon the gate. Afterwards, this town belonged to the lords of Tatteshal: But when king Richard II had advanced Edward, son of the duke of York, to the title of earl of Rutland, he also gave him this castle. In the memory of the last age save one it came to Thomas Cromwell, and, as I have read, gave him the title of baron. Henry VIII. advanc'd this person to the highest dignity; but soon after, when by his many projects he had expos'd himself to the storms of envy, on a sudden he depriv'd him both of life and honours.

In the year 1619 was born here a dwarf scarce eighteen inches in height, when a year old. His father was a lusty man, and so were all his other children. Being taken into the family of the late duke of Buckingham, when the court came that way on a progress, he was serv'd up to the table in a cold pye. Between the seventeenth and the thirtieth year of his age he grew not much; but a little after thirty

he shot up to that height, which he remain'd at, in his old age, *i. e.* about three foot and nine inches.

In the 22d of king Richard II. William Dalby of Exton, a merchant of the staple, founded an hospital here at Okeham for the maintenance of two chaplains and twelve poor men, endowing the same with a revenue of 40*l.* *per ann.* It is still in being, but extremely decay'd, and impoverish'd, and different from it's first institution. About the ruins of the old castle-wall, there grows Dane-weed, which comes up every spring, and dies in the fall.

Over-against this to the east, is Burley, most pleasantly situated, as overlooking the vale beneath. This was the magnificent seat of the Harringtons, who, by marriage with the daughter and heir of Colepeper, came to so large an estate in those parts, that they continu'd long a flourishing family: As did the Colepepers before them, to whom, by N. Green, the great estate of the Bruses did in part descend. Which Bruses, being of the chief nobility of England, match'd into the royal family of Scotland; from whom by Robert the eldest brother; the royal line of the Scots, and by Bernard a younger brother, the Cottons of Connington in the county of Huntingdon (of whom I have already spoken) and these Harringtons, are all descended. Upon which account, king James I. dignify'd Sir John Harrington, a noted and worthy knight, with the title of baron Harrington of Exton. But the estate of the Harringtons, in this and several other fair lordships adjoining, was afterwards purchas'd and enjoy'd by the famous George Villiers duke of Buckingham; since the determination of which family, it hath been purchas'd of late years by Daniel earl of Nottingham, principal secretary of estate, first to their majesties K. William and Q. Mary, and since to Q. Anne, a person of great honour and virtue, and excellently skill'd in the laws and constitution of his country; who, in the place of the former house, hath erected here a most beautiful and noble edifice, with all other ornaments and embellishments that are suitable to so magnificent a building. All which, with it's eminent situation, the adjoining park inclos'd by a wall of five or six miles in compass, and many other advantages, gave it a place among the principal seats of England, and do particularly render it the great grace and ornament of this county.

North from hence, lies Market-Overton, where the Margidunum of Antoninus was formly placed, but afterwards removed to about Belvoir-castle; principally, I suppose, for the great height of the hill, which answers the termination dunum. But there was no occasion for that,
since

since Market Overton stands upon the highest hill within view thereabout, except Burley and Cole-Overton. And as for the Marga; in the fields about it there is great store of lime-stone, whereof good lime has been made; which agrees well with the British Marga, that was us'd by them to improve their grounds. Here are likewise to be found such plenty of Roman coins, as but few places in those parts afford. In the compass of a few years, were gather'd between two or three hundred, on a little furlong about half a mile from this town. As for the distances with respect to other stations thereabouts, they are very uniform. From Gausenna, *i. e.* Brigge-caster-ton, six miles; from Verometum, *i. e.* Burg-hill, seven miles: And from Ad Pontem, *i. e.* Great-Paunton, seven miles. So that they who seek it in any other place, may probably lose their labour.

The objection against it is, that market (the affinity whereof with the Latin name seems to have given the first hint to this conjecture,) must not be thought any remain of the Roman name, but grounded upon the market, there held every week. And there is no doubt, but this has been the constant opinion of the inhabitants, time out of mind. But if Dugdale transcrib'd the name from the charter, it was call'd Market-Overton, before Bartholomew lord Baldismere, in the reign of Edward II. obtain'd a grant for a weekly market here; for in reciting that passage, he names the town so. Besides, I cannot conceive to what end the word market should be added: Not, but it is common enough to distinguish a town, from some other of the same name, which is not far off; but in this neighbourhood there does not appear to be any such. So that, upon the whole, it is probable enough, that posterity finding something prefix'd, that sounded like market, might imagine that the market there, gave occasion to it, and so might frame the name to their own fancies.

Not far from Market-Overton, is Cotsmore, memorable for the charity of Anne lady Harrington, widow of John lord Harrington of Exton, who purchas'd a rent-charge of a hundred pounds per ann. to be issuing out of this manour of Cotsmore, and left it to be divided quarterly for ever among the poor of seven parishes in this county.

On the east-side of the shire, upon the river Gwash, lye Brigge-caster-ton (of which more hereafter,) and Rihall, where, when superstition had so bewitch'd our ancestors, that it had almost remov'd the true God by a multiplicity of gods, one Tibba, a saint of the lesser rank, was worshipp'd by Falconers as a second Diana, and reputed a kind of patroness of falconry. The Saxon-Annals tells us, she was bury'd at Rihalla;

Rihala; and that after Ælfi came to be abbot of Peterborough, he took up the body of St. Kyneburge and St. Kyneswithe, and at the same time the body of St. Tibba: and carry'd them all three to his monastery, where, in one day, he dedicated them to St. Peter, the saint of the place.

Hard by Rihal. is Ellenden, whose lord, Robert Cecil (the excellent son of an excellent father, once the support of this kingdom,) was created by king James I. baron Cecil of Ellenden.

This little county, Edward the confessor devised by his last will to his wife Eadith; conditionally, that after her death it should go to St. Peter at Westminster. These are the words of the will: *I will, that after the decease of queen Eadgith my wife, Roteland, with all emoluments therunto belonging, be given to my monastery of St. Peter, and that it be surrendered without delay to the abbot and monks there serving God for ever.* But this testament was vacated by William the Norman, who, reserving a great part of this estate to himself, divided the rest between Judith the countess (whose daughter marry'd David king of Scots,) Robert Malet Oger, Gislebert of Gaunt, earl Hugh, Alberic the clerk, and others. To Westminster, he left, at first, the tithes; but afterwards only the church of Okeham with the appendices or chapelries thereunto belonging.

This county cannot boast of many earls. Among the witnesses subscribing to the charter which was granted by king Henry I. to Herbert bishop of Norwich, and to the monks of the church of the Holy Trinity there, A. D. 1101, we find this name and title, *Ego Robertus comes Rutland*. And the learned Selden tells us, that he had seen original letters of protection (a perfect and incommunicable power royal,) sent by that great prince Richard earl of Poitiers and Cornwall, to the sheriff of Rutland, in behalf of a nunnery about Stamford. King Henry III. granted him the castle of Okeham and custody of this county; and Selden brings this as one instance of that vast power which earls formerly enjoy'd. But the first earl of Rutland, commonly known to be so, was Edward, eldest son of Edmund of Langley, duke of York; who, by the special favour of king Richard II. was created during the life of his father, and after that was by the same king declared duke of Albemarle. This is he who wickedly conspired to take king Henry IV. out of the way, and then with like levity discovered the conspiracy. But after his father's death, being duke of York, he was slain, valiantly fighting amidst the thickest of the enemies' troops, at the battle of Agincourt. A goodwhile after, Edward the young

son of Richard duke of York, succeeded in this title; who was slain with his father at the battle of Wakefield, during those dismal civil wars. Many years after, Henry VIII. advanced Thomas Mannours to the earldom of Rutland, who in right of Eleanor his grandmother was then possess'd of the large and noble inheritance of the barons Roos, lying in the neighbouring parts. To him succeeded Henry; and after him Edward his son; to whom (not to say more) that of the poet is most truly and exactly applicable:

————— *Nomen virtutibus æquat,
Nec finit ingenium nobilitate premi.*

————— In virtues as in titles great,
Nor lets his honour soar above his wit.

But he dying young, left this honour to John his brother; and he also being soon after cut off by death, Roger his son became his successor in whom there did early appear all the marks of the virtue and nobility of his ancestors. He marry'd the daughter and heir of the famous Sir Philip Sidney, and, dying without issue, was succeeded by Francis his brother and heir; who having no issue-male, Sir George Mannours his brother and next heir-male, came to this dignity. But he likewise dying without issue, this honour descended to John Mannours Esquire son and heir of Sir George Mannours, son of John Mannours, second son of Thomas first earl of Rutland of this family. John departed this life, Sept. 29. 1679, and left the title to John, his only son, who was advanced in the second year of queen Anne, to the more honourable title of duke of Rutland; and, dying in the year 1711, left that title to John, his son and heir, the present duke.

L I N C O L N S H I R E.



THE county of Lincoln borders upon Rutlandshire on the east; being call'd by the Saxons Lincollreycire, by the Normans, at their first entrance into this island (by a transposal of letters) Nicoshire; but commonly now, Lincolnshire. It is a very large county, almost sixty miles long, and in some places above thirty broad; the soil very fit for the producing of corn, and feeding of cattle: Adorn'd also with many towns, and water'd with many rivers. On the east-side, it shoots out into a foreland of great compass, which bounds upon the German ocean; on the north, it reaches as far as the Abus or Humber, an arm of the sea; on the west, it joins to Nottinghamshire; and on the south, it is parted from Northamptonshire by the river Welland. The whole county is divided into three parts, Holland, Kesteven, and Lindsey.

Holland, which Ingulphus calls Hoiland, is next the sea, And, like Holland in Germany, is so very moist in many places, that a deep print of one's foot remains, and the surface it self shakes, if stamp'd on: From whence it may seem to have taken the name; unless with Ingulphus one should call it Hoiland, and derive it from plenty of Hay.

This, and Holland in the low countries, agreeing so exactly in their situation, soil, and most other circumstances; the original of the name, is (without doubt) one and the same. Mr. Butler's conjecture drawn from the Saxonholt, a wood, and that other from hay; seem both to have one and the same objection against them, that the soil does not fa-

your either; at least, not so much as to render the place eminent either; especially, considered in its ancient state. I would not willingly go further for the original of this name, than to the Saxons deep; the remains whereof the northern parts do still retain in the low, which they use for deep or low; and the breaking-in of the sea with the banks made against it, sufficiently declare how much the nature of these places favour this conjecture. But in the last age, the low marshes have been very much drained and improved.

All this part lies upon the Estuary, which Ptolemy calls Maltraith, instead of Maltraith, and is call'd at this day, The Washes. The Estuary is very large and noted, cover'd with water at every flow, and passable again at every ebb tho' not without danger, as King John found to his cost. For in the barons war, attempting to pass, he lost all his carriages and equipage, near Fosse-dyke and West-cumby, by a sudden inundation; as Matthew Westminster tells us. The rest of the county, which the inhabitants, from the great heaps of sand (called Silt) believe to have been forsaken by the sea, is so terribly assaulted on one side with the ocean, on the other with a mighty flood of waters from the upper country, that all the winter they constantly watch it, and can hardly defend themselves with banks against those dangerous enemies. The ground produces very little corn, but much grass; and abounds with fish and sea-fowl; but the soil is so soft, that they work their horses unshod, and you shall not find so much as a flint stone, which has not been brought from some other place: Yet the churches here are beautiful, and built of square-stone. It is very evident from certain banks, now distant two miles from the shore, and from the hills near Sutterton which they call Salt-hill, that the sea came further up. And therefore Dugdale ranks Holland, with Maryland in Norfolk, and some other maritime places, which by great industry have been gained from the sea; and, before, were nothing but vast and deep fens. Here is great want of fresh water in all places; they having no other supply but the rain-water in pits; which, if deep, soon turn the water brackish, if shallow, are presently dry. Here are many quick-sands; and the shepherds and their flocks are often taught by dangerous experience, that they have a wonderful force in sucking in, and holding fast, whatever comes upon them.

This Holland is divided into two parts, the lower and the upper. The lower abounds with filthy bogs and unpassable marshes, which the inhabitants themselves cannot go over, even with the help of their stilts. And because its situation is very low, it is defended on one side from

from the south, on the other from the waters that overflow the upper part of the fens of Tydd, by huge banks. Southybank is the most noted; which the inhabitants take great care of, being continually fearful lest a breach should be made by that great flood of waters which fall from the fens, when the rivers swell, and by their inundations lay all a-drear. For the draining of these waters, the neighbouring inhabitants began in the year 1599 to dig a new channel at Clows-cross.

Upon the confines of Norfolk, lies Tydd, a small village, but famous for the once rector of it Nicholas Breakpear, who planted christianity in Norway: For which good service to the church, he was afterwards made cardinal, and in the year 1154, pope, under the name of Hadrian IV. And in the same tract is Sutton St. Maries, remarkable for the beauty of its church, and of a chapel belonging to the same, the first owing it to a gentleman of the name of Allen, who was a generous benefactor thereto: the second to Dr. Busby, the famous and worthy master of Westminster-school, and a native of this place. At Fleet, in this tract, hath been found a large earthen pot, cover'd with an oaken board, and in it about three pecks of Roman copper coins, piled down edgewise, most of them about the time of Gallienus.

Near the foresaid Southybank, I saw Crowland, call'd also Croyland, a very noted town among the fenners; which (as Ingulphus, abbot of the place, interprets it) signifies raw and muddy land: A place (as they write) haunted in times past with I know not what frightful apparitions, till Guthlacus, a very pious man, became a hermit there. To whose memory, and to the honour of God, Ethelbald king of the Mercians founded a monastery at great charge in the year 716, very famous for religion and wealth concerning which, take these verses of Felix, a pretty ancient monk, in the life of Guthlacus:

*Nunc exercet ibi se munificentia regis,
Et magnum templum magno molimine conduit.
At cum tam mollis, tam lubrica, tam male constans
Fundamenta palus non ferret saxea, palus
Præcipit infigi quercino robore cæsos,
Leucarumque novem spatia rate fertur arena;
Inque solum mutatur humus, suffultaque tali
Celli basi, multo stat consummata labore.*

Now here the prince's bounteous mind was shown,
And with vast charge a stately pile begun.

But when the trembling fens, the faithless moor
 Sinking betray'd the stony ma's they bore;
 At his command huge posts of lasting oak
 Down the soft earth were for a basis struck:
 Nine leagues the labouring barges brought the sand;
 Thus rotten turf was turn'd to solid land;
 And thus the noble frame does still unshaken stand.

If out of the same author I should describe the devils of Crowland (with their blubber lips, fiery mouths, lealy faces, beetle heads, sharp teeth, long chins, hoarse throats, black skins, hump shoulders, big bellies, burning loins, bandy legs, tail'd buttocks, &c.) which formerly haunted these places, and very much annoy'd Guthlacus and the monks; you would laugh at the history, and much more at my madness in relating it. But since the situation and nature of the place is strange, and different from all others in England, and since the monastery was particularly famous in former times; I shall give you the description of it somewhat more at large. This Crowland lies in fens, so enclōs'd and encompass'd with deep bogs and pools, that there is no access to it but on the north and east-side, and there too only by narrow causeys. This monastery, and Venice (if we may compare small things with great) have the same sort of situation. It consists of three streets, separated from each other by water-courses, planted with willows, and raised on piles driven into the bottom of the pool; having communication by a triangular bridge of curious workmanship, under which the inhabitants say there was a very deep pit, that was dug to receive the concourse of waters there. Beyond the bridge (where, as one words it, a bog is become firm ground,) stood formerly that famous monastery, though of a small compass; about which, unless on that side where the town stands, the ground is so rotten and boggy, that a pole may be thrust down thirty foot deep; and there is nothing round about, but reeds; and, next the church, a grove of alders. However, the town is pretty well inhabited; but the cattle are kept at some distance from it, so that when the owners milk them, they go in boats (which will carry but two) call'd by them Skerry's. Their greatest gain is from the fish and wild ducks that they catch; which are so many that in August they can drive into a single net three thousand ducks at once, and they call these pools their corn-fields; there being no corn growing within five miles of the place. For this liberty of fishing and fowling

ing they formerly paid yearly to the abbot, as they do now to the king, three hundred pounds sterling.

Thus was the ancient state of this place, and of the neighbouring country; but of later years, the soil hath been exceedingly improved by dreins and sluices, and the greatest part of the ponds are now turned into corn-fields.

It is not necessary to write the private history of this monastery, for it is extant in Ingulphus, which is now printed; yet I am willing to make a short report of that which Petrus Blesensis, vice-chancellor to king Henry II. has related at large concerning the first building of this monastery in the year 1112, to the end that from one single precedent we may learn by what means, and by what assistances, so many stately religious-houses were built in all parts of this kingdom. Joscelin the abbot obtain'd of the arch-bishops and bishops of England, *to everyone that helped forward so religious a work, an indulgence of the third part of the penance enjoy'd for the sins he had committed.* With this, he sent out monks every where to make collections; and having enough, he appointed St. Perpetua's and Felicity's day to be that on which he would lay the foundation, to the end, the work, from those fortunate names, might be auspiciously begun. At which time, the nobles and prelates with the common people, met there in great numbers. Prayers being said and anthems sung, the abbot himself laid the first corner-stone on the east-side; after him, every noble man, according to his degree, laid his stone: And, upon it, some laid money; and others, writings, by which they offer'd lands, advowsons of churches, tenths of their sheep, and other tythes of their several churches, certain measures of wheat, or a certain number of workmen or matons. On the other side, the common people no less zealous, offer'd with great devotion, some of them money, and some one day's work every month till it should be finish'd; some to build whole pillars, and others, pedestals, and others, certain parts of the walls. The abbot afterwards made a speech, commending their great zeal and bounty, in contributing to so pious a work, and by way of requital made every one of them a member of that monastery, and gave them a right to partake in all the spiritual blessings of that church. At last, having entertain'd them with a plentiful feast, he dismiss'd them in great joy. But I will not stay longer upon these things.

Higher up, on the same river, is Spalding, a town enclosed on all sides with rivulets and canals; it is a handsome and large market, and indeed neater than can be reasonably expected in this country, among so many

many lakes. Here Ivo Talbois, who is call'd somewhere in Ingulf, earl of Anjou, granted to the monks of Anjou an ancient causeway, hence, as far as Deeping, which is ten miles off, Egelrick abbot of Crowland, afterwards bishop of Durham, made a firm causeway for travellers, through the midst of a vast forest and deep masses (as Ingulf writes,) of wood and gravel; which was call'd, from his name, Elrich road: But at this day nothing of it appears.

In the Upper-Holland, which lies more to the north, the first place is Kirkton, so call'd from the church, which is indeed very beautiful. After this, where the river Witham, enclosed on both sides with artificial banks, runs with a full channel into the sea, stands the flourishing town of Boston, more truly Botolph's Town; for it took that name from Botolph a pious Saxon, who (as Bede says) had a monastery at Leamthorpe. It is a famous town, built on both sides the river Witham, over which there is a very high wooden-bridge. It has a commodious and well-frequented harbour, a great market, and a beautiful and large church, the tower of which is very high, and as it were salutes travellers at a great distance, and is a landmark to the seamen; being two hundred eighty-two foot in height; also of a most exquisite and surprising fineness in the workmanship. This town was miserably ruin'd in Edward III's reign: for in that degenerate age, and universal corruption of manners throughout the kingdom, certain warriors, whilst a tournament was proceeding at fair-time, coming higher under the disguise of monks and canons, set the town on fire in many places, broke in upon the merchants with sudden violence, and carry'd away great quantities of goods, but burnt more: Inasmuch that our historians write (as the ancients did of Corinth when it was demolish'd) that veins of gold and silver ran mix'd together in one common current. Their ring-leader Robert Chamberlain, after he had confessed the fact, and expressed his detestation of the crime, was hang'd; but could not by any means be brought to discover his accomplices. However, better times succeeding, Boston recover'd itself, and a staple for wooll was settled here; which very much enrich'd it, and drew hither the merchants of the hanse company, who fix'd their gild in this place. At present, it is a fair-built, and trading rich town; for the inhabitants apply themselves both to merchandize and grazing: But in point of trade, they seem of late to be on the declining hand. Here, the famous John Fox, author of the acts and monuments, was born.

Near this was the barony de Crocun or Credon; of which family Alanus de Crocun founded the priory of Freston: And at length, Peter de Cronilla,

And so much for Holland, which as well as Lindsey-division, has had its earls, and gave title to Henry Rich lord Kensington, created earl of Holland, Apr. 3. 22 Jac. 1. He was succeeded by Robert his son, who had the additional title of earl of Warwick by the death of Charles Rich, earl of that place, his cousin-german. Whereupon, both titles were enjoy'd by Edward Rich, stil'd earl of Warwick and Holland; and, he dying, both descended to his son Edward-Henry, the present earl.

The other part of this county, commonly call'd Kesteven, but by Ethelwerd an ancient author Ceostefne-wood, borders upon Hoiland on the west, and is happy in an air much more wholsome, and a soil no less fruitful. The reason why Ethelwerd calls it Ceostefne Sylva, *i. e.* the wood Ceostefne (whereas, at present, no such thing appears) is, because there was formerly a great forest at this end of the division, where now are the large fenns, call'd Deeping-Fenns, &c. A plain argument whereof is, that the trunks of trees are dug-up in several
F
ditches

ditches thereabouts, which lie cover'd some two foot, with a light black mold. And a curious person (to whom the world is indebted for this and other discoveries in this county) affirms, that in a ditch of his own, at the edge of the fenns, there were several trunks of trees lying in the bottom, and in another place as many acorns turn'd out of one hole, as would fill a hat; very firm and hard, but colour'd black. And yet now, there is no tree standing near that place by a mile, except here and there a willow lately set. The same worthy person adds, that he has by him the copy of the exemplification of the letters patents of Jac. I. which he recites by way of *inspeximus*, the letters patents of Henry III. who thereby also disafforested the said forest of Kesteven for ever, which was also confirm'd by letters patents of Edward III. wherein the said forest is buttred and bounded, to extend on one side from Swafston to East-Deeping, as Carefdike extends itself (which is a dike, running cross the top of the fenns, not only of Deeping-Fenn, but also of that great fenn beyond the river Glen, call'd Lindsey-level;) and on the other side, to the division call'd Holland. This Cares-dike, or Caerdike, is a broad, deep, artificial channel, which formerly extended from the river Nen, a little below Peterborow, to the river Witham, about three miles below Lincoln; being almost forty miles in length, and supposed by some to have been the work of the Romans, and navigable.

This Kesteven-division is larger than the other, and is in all parts adorn'd with more towns. On the border, upon the river Welland, stands Stamford, in Saxon Steanford, built of stone, from which it has its name. It is a populous town of good resort, endow'd with divers privileges, and walled about. *It paid geld (as Domesday-book has it) twelve hundreds and a half to the army, and towards the navy, and demerit, and had in it six wards.* As to the antiquity of it; our English historians afford us very large testimonies. Henry Huntingdon in his description of the wars between Edmund Ironside and the Danes, calls it an ancient city; and Ingulphus tells us, there were terms held at Stamford; and Hoveden in the book of Crowland, calls it *Sancteshire*, being a county-town: And very commodious it is for that end of Lincolnshire adjoyning to it, being thirty six miles from Lincoln, and the end of Northamptonshire next it on that side, no less from Northampton; which distance is a great inconvenience to the inhabitants, as often as their business calls them to the publick assizes. When king Edward the elder fortified the southern banks of the river, to hinder the Danish inroads from the north; he built on the south bank over-against this town, a very strong castle, call'd new Stamford.

Baron, as Marianus has it. But at this day nothing of it is to be seen; for the common report is, and the foundation-plot it self witnesseth, that the castle which Stephen fortified in the civil wars against Henry of Anjou, stood in the very town. Stow also tells us, that there was a mint for coining of money in Stamford-Baron, in the time of king Aethelstan; but this probably was a privilege granted to the abbots of Peterborough: for this is that parish which is in Northamptonshire, and is within a distinct liberty, granted to them. Afterwards, when Henry of Anjou was king of England, *he gave the whole village of Stamford (being his demesne,) excepting the fees of the barons and knights of the said village, to Richard de Humez or Humetz who was constable to our lord the king, to hold of him by homage and other service. And afterwards, the same was held by William earl of Warren, by the favour of king John.* In Edward III's reign (not to mention what the fragment of an old manuscript history says, concerning an university here, long before our saviour,) an university for the study and profession of liberal arts and sciences, was begun here; which the inhabitants look upon as their greatest glory. For when the hot contests at Oxford broke out between the students of the north, and the south, a great number of them withdrew and settled here. However, a little while after, they returned to Oxford, and put an end to the new university which they had so lately begun; and from thence-forward it was provided, by an oath to that purpose, that no Oxford-man should profess at Stamford. Here are still the remains of two colleges, one called Black-hall, and the other Brazen-nose; on the gate whereof is a great brazen nose and a ring through it, like that of the same name at Oxford. And it is evident, that this did not take its pattern from Oxford, but Oxford from it; inasmuch as that at Oxford, was not built before the reign of Henry VII. and this is at least as old as Edward III. and probably older. Notwithstanding the loss of their university, trade it self supported the town, till in the heat of the civil war between the houses of Lancaster and York, the northern soldiers storm'd and utterly destroy'd it with fire and sword. Since that, it could never perfectly recover and come up to its former glory; though it is in a good condition at this day; being the fairest built and best compacted town in the county, and highly seated for pleasure and convenience. It is govern'd by a mayor, twelve aldermen, and twenty four burgeses: But when this begun, is not certain; being much older than the first charter that they have. There is a list of sixty upon the court-roll, sworn there, before the incorporation, viz. from 1398. to 1460. the first year of Edward IV.

that Edward IV. by his charter, seems rather to have confirm'd an old custom, than to have establish'd a new one. It is very observable here, that they have the custom, which Littleton, the famous common-lawyer, calls Burrough English, *i. e.* the younger sons inherit what lands or tenements their father die possess'd of, within this manor. It has five parish-churches; the fourteen which it anciently had, being reduced, by act of parliament, in the 2d year of King Edward VI. one also hath been turned into a free-school, and another united to the church of All-Saints. It hath likewise a very fair old hospital, founded by William Brown an inhabitant; besides another on this side the bridge, built by the Nestor of Britain, William Cecil baron of Burghley, upon his fixing that stately seat at Burghley, of which I have already spoken in Northamptonshire. He lies buried in a splendid tomb, in St Martin's parish-church in Stamford-Baron; a person, to say no more, who lived long enough to nature, and long enough to glory, but not long enough to his country. After the death of William earl of Warren, the manor, burrough and castle of Stamford were granted to John earl Warren by Edward I. and by his death reverted to the crown. After five or six re-grants from the crown to several of the greatest nobility, and as many returns to it, either by forfeiture or for want of heirs-male; queen Elizabeth granted them to William Cecil first lord Burghley: From him they descended to Anne, daughter and coheir of William earl of Exeter, who was marry'd to Henry Grey first earl of Stamford; advanc'd to that dignity by king Charles I. in the third year of his reign. He was father of Thomas lord Grey of Groby, who dy'd in his father's life-time, having marry'd Dorothy daughter and coheir of Edward Bouchier earl of Bath; by which match, Thomas, the present earl of Stamford, is descended from Thomas of Woodstock duke of Gloucester, and from the Bohuns earls of Hereford, and Northampton, and several other noble families.

Though there are in this place some remains of antiquity, and the Roman high-way, (which you see as soon as you are out of this town northward,) clearly shews, that there was formerly a ferry here; yet they do not prove, that this was that Gausennæ which Antoninus places at some small distance from hence. But since the little village Brigcasterton (which by its very name appears to be ancient) is but a mile off, where the river Gwash or Wash crosses the military way, the nearness of the name Gwash to Gausennæ, and the distance, not inconsistent, makes me believe, till time produce some more probable conjecture, that Gausennæ is at present call'd Brigcasterton. If it should

should think Stamford sprang from the ruins of this town, and that this part of the county is call'd Kesteven from Gausennæ, as the other part is nam'd Lindsey from the city Lindum, I would have the reader take it as a bare opinion, and pass what judgment upon it he thinks fit. It is the current belief, that this Gausennæ was demolish'd (as Henry arch-deacon of Huntingdon relates) when the Picts and Scots ravag'd this country as far as Stamford; where our Hengist and his Saxons, with great resolution and gallantry, stopp'd their progress, and forc'd them to fly in great disorder; leaving many dead, and many more prisoners, behind them. Between Stamford and Lincoln, in the Kesteven-division, are many spaws or mineral chalybate springs; as, at Bourne, Walcot by Folkingham, Pickworth, Newton, Aunby, Aferby, and, as is said, in the grounds east of Dunby-hall, three miles north of Sleeford: Those chiefly celebrated and us'd, are Bourne and Walcot. But to proceed,

In the east part of Kesteven, which lies towards Hoiland, as we travel to the north, the first town we meet with, is Deping, that is, as Ingulphus has it, a deep meadow, where Richard de Rulos chamberlain to William the conqueror, by throwing up a great bank, shut out the river Wailand, which us'd often to overflow; and built on the said bank many houses, which in all made a large village. This Deping, or deep meadow, is indeed very properly so call'd; for the plain which lies beneath it, many miles in compass, is the deepest in all this marshy country, and the rendezvous of many waters; and what is very strange, the chanel of the river Glen, which is pent in by its banks, and runs from the west, lies much higher than this plain. The manour came to the crown by the black prince's marrying Joan the fair maid of Kent, who was daughter to Edmund of Woodstock earl of Kent, and of Margaret sister and heiress to Thomas Wake, the last of that line. It is very remarkable, that she had been twice marry'd before, and twice divorced. Next, is Burn, which by the same marriage came to the crown, together with Deping, and is remarkable for the inauguration of king Edmund, and for a castle of the Wakes; who obtain'd for it of king Edward I. the privilege of a market. Leland's account of it, is, that in his time, there appeared great ditches, and the dungeon-hill of it against the west-end of the priory, somewhat distant from it, as on the other side of the street backwards; that it belong'd to the lord Wake, and, that much service of the Wake-fee was done to it, and every feodary knew his station, and place of service. The medicinal spring arising here in a farm-yard, is as strong as that at Astrop

in Northamptonshire, and is much drunk in summer-time. That other also, seven miles farther to the north, near the edge of the fens at Walcot by Folkingham, is much frequented by the gentry of late years, and is something stronger than the other; purging both by urine and stool. Not far from Bourn, is Grimthorp, the seat of his grace the duke of Ancaster, lord great chamberlain of England.

More to the east, stands Irnham, heretofore the barony of Andrew Luttrell, And then Sempringham, famous for a very fine house built by Edward baron Clinton, afterward earl of Lincoln, which is now ruinous; but heretofore, for the religious order of the Gilbertines, instituted by one Gilbert lord of the place. For he, as they write, being an admirable person, and singularly skill'd in the education of women, did, by authority of pope Eugenius III. ann. 1148, (contrary to the constitutions of Justinian, which forbad all double monasteries, that is, of men and women promiscuously) introduce an order of men and women; which increased to that degree, that he himself founded 13 convents of this order, and liv'd to see in them seven hundred gilbertine fryers and eleven hundred sisters: But their chastity was not to be bragg'd of, if we may believe Nigellus a satyrist of that age, who thus upbraids them;

*Harum sunt quædam steriles, quædam parientes,
Virgineoque tamen nomine cuncta regunt.
Quæ pastoralis baculi dotatur honore,
Illa quidem melius, fertiliusque parit.
Vix etiam quævis sterilis reperitur in illis,
Donec eis ætas talia posse neget.*

Some are good breeders here, and others fail,
But all is hid beneath the sacred veil.
She that with pastoral staff commands the rest,
As with more zeal, so with more fruit is blest.
Nor any one the courtesy denies,
Till age steals on, and robs them of their joys.

Next is Folkingham, which also belong'd to the Clintons; but was once a barony of the Gaunts, descended from Gilbert de Gandavo or Gaunt, nephew to Baldwin earl of Flanders, on whom William the conqueror, very liberally, bestow'd great possessions; for thus an old manuscript has it, *Memorandum, That there came-in with William the conqueror*

renowned one Gilbert de Gaunt, to whom the said William (having disposed a woman nam'd Dunmoch) granted the manour of Folkingham, with the appurtenances thereunto belonging, and the honour annex'd to it. The said Gilbert had Walter de Gaunt, his son and heir, who had Gilbert de Gaunt, his son and heir, and Robert de Gaunt his younger son; and the said Gilbert, son and heir, had Alice, his daughter and heir, who was married to earl Simon, and gave many tenements to religious houses, but dy'd without issue by her. Then, the inheritance came to the aforesaid Robert de Gaunt her uncle, who had Gilbert his son and heir, who had another Gilbert his son and heir, who had also another Gilbert his son and heir, by whom the manour of Folkingham, with it its appurtenances, was given to Edward, son of Henry king of England. This Gilbert, as it is in the pleas of the Crown, from which this genealogy is prov'd, sued for service, against William de Soremby. At last, the king gave it to Henry de Belmonte; for nothing is more clear, than that he held it in Edward II's reign. Near this, is Skrekingham, remarkable for the death of Ailric the second earl of Leicester, kill'd by Hubba the Dane. Which place, it is very probable that Ingulphus speaks of, when he writes thus, *In Kesteven, three Danish petty kings were slain; and they buried them in a certain village heretofore call'd Laundon, but now Trekingham, from this burial of the three kings.*

More to the east, is Hather, famous for nothing but the Busseys or Busleys, who live here, and derive their pedigree from Roger de Busley, who was contemporary with the conqueror. And then Sleford, a castle of the bishops of Lincoln, erected by Alexander, bishop; where also John Hussy, the first and last baron of that name, built himself a seat, but lost his head for engaging in that insurrection of 1537, when the feuds and differences about religion first broke out in England. A few miles off, stands Kime, from whence a noble family, call'd de Kime, had their name; but the Umfravils (three of whom were summoned to parliament, by the name of earls of Angus in Scotland) became at last possessors of it. The sages of the common law would not allow the first of these (inasmuch as Angus was not within the bounds of the kingdom of England) to be an earl, till he produced in open court, the king's writ by which he was summoned to parliament under the title of earl of Angus. From the Umfravils, it came to the Talbois; one of which family, named Gilbert, was by Henry VIII. created baron Talbois; whose two sons dy'd without issue, and so the inheritance went by females to the families of the Dimocks, Ingleties, and others.

More

More to the west, stands Temp'e Bruer, that is, as I interpret it, Temple in the heath: It seems to have been a preceptory of the Templars, for there are still the ruinous walls of a demolished church, not unlike those of the New Temple in London. Near it, is Blankeney, once the barony of the Deincourts, who flourish'd in a continu'd succession, from the coming-in of the Normans to the time of Henry VI. and then the heir-male fail'd in William, whose two sisters and heirs were marry'd, the one to William Lovel, the other to Ralph Cromwell. I was the more willing to take notice of this Family, that I might in some measure answer the desire of Edmund baron Deincourt, who was so very earnest to preserve the memory of his name, that having no issue male, he petition'd king Edward II for liberty to make over his manours and arms to whomsoever he pleas'd; for he imagin'd that both his name and arms would go to the grave with him, and was very solicitous to have them survive, and be remember'd. Accordingly, the king comply'd, and he had letters patents for that end. Yet this name, for ought I can find, is now quite extinct, and would have been forgotten for ever, if the memory of it had not been preserv'd in books.

In the west-part of Kesteven, where this county borders on Leicestershire, on a steep, and as it seems artificial hill, stands Belvoir or Beauvoir-castle, so call'd (whatever the name was formerly) from its pleasant prospect; which (with the little monastery adjoyning, and belonging to Leicestershire, as Mr. Burton pleads,) is said to have been built by Todeneius a Norman, from whom, by the Albenies Britons, and by the barons Roos, it came by inheritance to the Mannours, earls of Rutland. Mr. Burton differs somewhat from this account; being willing to have it rais'd by one of the house of Albeney; whose first name indeed he does not deny might be Totney, or Todeney. He grounds his opinion upon some ancient records about the time of king Henry I. or elder, proving the Albenies to be then resident here; who were true natives of this land, and no Normans or strangers, as appears by the addition to their name, *viz. Willielmus de Albiaco, Brito*. By the first of the Mannours (Thomas) as I have heard, it was rebuilt, after it had lain in ruins for many years. For William lord Hastings, in spight to Thomas lord Roos who sided with Henry VI. did almost demolish it, and, upon the attainder of the lord Roos, had it granted him by Edward IV. with very large possessions. But Edmund baron Roos, son of Thomas, did by the favour of Henry VII. regain this hereditary estate. About the castle, are found the stones call'd Astroites, which resemble little stars, mix'd one with another, having five

rays in every corner, and in the middle of every ray a hollow. This stone among the Germans had its name from victory; for they think, as Georgius Agricola writes in his sixth book of minerals, that whoever carries this stone about him, shall certainly be successful against his enemies. But I have not yet had an opportunity to make the experiment, whether this stone of ours, when put in vinegar, will move out of its place and whirl round, like that in Germany. The vale beneath this castle, commonly call'd from it, the vale of Belvoir, is pretty large, and render'd exceeding pleasant by corn-fields and pastures. It lies, part in Leicestershire, part in Nottinghamshire, and part in Lincolnshire.

If not in this very place, yet certainly very near it, stood formerly that Margidunum which Antoninus mentions next to Vernometum; as appears plainly enough, both by its name, and by the distances from Vernometum and the town Ad Pontem, otherwise Paunton; for Antoninus places it between them. It seems to have taken this ancient name from Marga, and from the situation. For Marga, among the Britains, was a sort of earth with which they manur'd their grounds; and Dunum, which signify'd a hill, is applicable only to high places. But I do for all that question this etymology, seeing there is but little marle found in this place (the not searching for it, being perhaps the reason;) except the Britains by the name of Marga understand plaister-stone, which, as I am inform'd, is dug-up not far from hence, and (as Pliny declares in his Natural History) was in great request among the Romans, who us'd it in their plaisterings and ciclings.

Thro' this part of the shire, runs Witham, a little river, but very full of Pikes; and the northern parts of the division are bounded by it. Its head is at a little town of the same name, not far from the ruins of Bitham-castle, which, as we find in an old pedigree, was given by William I. to Stephen earl of Albemarle and Holderness, to enable him to feed his son, as yet a little infant, with fine white bread; for at that time nothing was eaten in Holderness, but oat-bread, altho' it is now very little us'd there. This castle, in the reign of Edward III. (at what time William de Fortibus earl of Albemarle, rebelliously fortify'd it, and plunder'd the whole neighbourhood) was laid almost level with the ground. Afterwards, it became the seat, and as it were the head of the barony of the Colvills, who liv'd for a long time in very great honour, but failing in Edward III's time, the Gernons and the Ballets of Sapcot, had this inheritance in right of their wives.

A little way from the head of the river Witham, at a small distance from it, lies Boothby-panne, upon which Dr. Robert Sanderson, particularly famous for his great knowledge in casuistical divinity (who was for some years rector there) has entail'd a lasting name and honour: As he did afterwards upon the Regius-professor's chair at Oxford, and the see of Lincoln. The reason of the name we learn from Leland, who tells us, there was one Boutheby of very ancient time, whose heir-general was marry'd to Paynelle.

Hard by, upon the river, stands Paunton, which boasts much of its antiquity: Chequer'd pavements of the Romans are often dug-up in it, and here was formerly a bridge over the river. For both the name Paunton, and its distance, not only from Margidunum, but also from Croco-calana, shew that this is that Ad Pontem which Antoninus places seven miles from Margidunum. For Antoninus calls that town Croco-calana which we now call Ancaster, being at present only one direct street along the military way; one part of which not long since belong'd to the Vescies, and the other to the Cromwells. In the entrance on the south-side, I saw a trench, and it is very evident it was a camp formerly; as on the other side towards the west, we see certain summer-camps of the Romans. It seems to have had that British name from its situation, for it lies under a hill, and we read in Giraldus Cambrensis and Ninnius, that among the Britains cruc-maur signified a great hill, and cruc-occhidient, a mount to the west; but I leave others to find out the meaning of the word colana. The antiquity of this town appears by the Roman coins (some of which Leland found to have been discover'd before his time;) as also by the vaults that are often met with, by its situation on the military way, and by the fourteen miles distance between this and Lincoln (the road lying over a green plain, call'd Ancaster-heath;) for just so many, Antoninus makes it to be, between Croco-calana and Lindum. But let us follow the river.

Near Paunton, we see Grantham, a pretty populous town, and a large market, and corporation; adorn'd with a school, built by Richard Fox bishop of Winchester, and with a fair church having a square steeple two hundred and eighty foot in height; of which abundance of stories are told. At this place, a weekly lecture very well endow'd, was founded by the munificence of the pious Lady Camden. Henry eldest son of Henry d'Nassau Seigneur d'Auverquerque a descendant from Maurice of Nassau, prince of Orange, was, in the 10th year of William III. advanced to the title of earl of Grantham, being created at the

the same time viscount Boston and baron of Alford. Within a mile of this town, stands Belton, a new-built house, belonging to the family of the Brownlows (now lords Tyrconnel in Ireland;) one of the most regular and beautiful seats in this county. Over-against Belton, is Sedgbrook; in the church whereof, is a particular burying-place of the family of the Markhams, to whom this lordship, till very lately, belong'd. Of this family, was the famous judge Markham, who being plac'd on a very honourable account, and having thereby deservedly obtain'd the name of the Upright Judge, retir'd hither, and built this burying-place, and over it a chamber, where he lodg'd, and spent his latter days in great piety and devotion. Here also he was bury'd in a fair marble tomb, which still remains, not much defaced.

Beneath Grantham, near the little village Herlaxton, was a brazen vessel plow'd up in the last age save one; wherein they found an old-fashioned gold helmet, studded with jewels, which was presented to Katharine of Spain, queen dowager to king Henry VIII. In the same spot (as Leland saith) they found also beads of silver, and writings corrupted. From hence, Witham (in a long course northward) runs near Somerton-castle, built by Anthony Bec bishop of Durham, by whom it was given to Edward I. and a little after to William de Bellomont, who about that time came into England: From him did descend the family of the viscounts de Bellomonte, which, in the last age save one, was in a manner extinct, when the sister and heir of the last viscount was marry'd to John lord Lovel of Tichmarsh; but we have spoken already of this family, in Leicestershire. From hence, the river winds towards the south-east, through a fenny country, and discharges itself into the German ocean a little below Boston, after it has bounded Kesteven to the north. Altho' this river falls from a steep descent and large channel, into the sea, yet by reason of the great floods in winter, it overflows the fens on each side, with no small loss to the country; however, these waters are drain'd in the spring by sluices, which they call gotes.

On the other side of Witham, lies the third part of this county, called Lindsey, and by Bede Lindissi, from the chief city of this shire: It is bigger than Hoiland, and Kesteven; jetting out into the Ocean with a large front, which has the sea continually playing upon it to the east and north; on the west, is the river Trent, on the south it is parted from Kesteven by the Witham and by the Foss-dike (seven miles in length) which was cut by Henry I. between the Witham and the Trent, for the convenience of carriage in these parts. At the entrance of this dike

dike into the Trent, stands Torksey, in Saxon Turcesig, now a little mean town, but heretofore very noted: For there were in it before the Norman times (as it is in Domesday-book) two hundred burgers, who enjoy'd many privileges, on condition, that they should carry the king's ambassadors, as often as they came that way, down the river Trent, in their own barges, and conduct them as far as York. Their ancient charter is still preserv'd here; and they enjoy thereby the privilege of a toll, from strangers who bring cattle or goods this way; as also the privilege of a fair on Monday in Whitsun-week, much resorted to by those parts. Our countryman Sheringham seems to strain too hard, when he endeavours to make the name of this place favour his conjecture, which he grounds upon Mela, that the Turs were the same nation with the Tyrsagetae and the rest of the Goths, from whom our ancestors were descended: Unless this were countenanced by some peculiar passage in history, there is nothing but the bare similitude of names; and that too can contribute nothing, if Mr Somner's opinion may be taken, who derives it from *tioce*, a cockboat, and *ige* an island. Two miles west from Lincoln, is Skellingthorpe, the lordship whereof (of great value) was bequeathed to Christ's-Hospital in London by the lord of it, Henry Stone. This worthy person gave also, along with it, his whole personal estate to the same pious use.

At the joining of the dike to Witham, stands the Metropolis of this county, call'd by Ptolemy and Antoninus Lindum, by the Britons Lindcoit from the woods (instead of which it is in some places falsely written Luitcoit;) Bede calls it Lindecollinum, and the city Lindcollina, but whether from its situation on a hill, or because it was formerly a colony, I will not undertake to determine; the Saxons call'd it Lindo-collyne, and Lind-cyllanceaster, the Normans Nichol, we Lincoln, the Latins Lincolnia. From whence Alexander Necham in his treatise *de divina sapientia*:

*Lindisæ column Lincolnia, sive columna,
Munifica falix gente, repleta bonis.*

Her pillar thee, great Lincoln, Lindsey owns,
Fam'd for thy store of goods, and bounteous sons.

Mr. Twyne, in his Breviary of Britain, says, he has observ'd the name Nichol many times in ancient charters, and in the records of the earls thereof, written in the French tongue. And even as low as Lin-

ward VII's time, William Caxton, in his chronicle, calls it Nichol. Others believe, it had its name from the river Witham, which, say they, was formerly call'd Lindis; but for that they have no authority. For my part, I cannot agree with them; for Necham himself, who wrote five hundred years ago, calls this river, Witham, in the following verses;

*Trenta tibi pisces mittit, Lincolnia, sed te
Nec dedigneris, Withama parvus adit.*

Trent, Lincoln, sends the fish that load thy halls,
And little Witham creeps along thy walls,
And waits on thee himself: Ah! Be not proud,
Nor scorn the visit of the humble flood.

I should rather derive it from the British word Lhin, which with them signifies a lake; for I was inform'd by the citizens, that formerly the Witham has been wider at Swanpole below the city; altho' at this day it is pretty broad. I need take no notice of Lindaw in Germany (standing by the lake Acronius,) nor of Linternum in Italy, situated upon a lake: since Tallhin, Glan-lhin, Lintithquo, are towns in Britain, standing upon lakes. The city is very large and noted; built on the side of a hill, where the Witham winds about to the east, and, being divided into three small channels, watereth the lower part of it. That the ancient Lindum of the Britains stood on the very top of the hill, which is of very difficult ascent, and ran much farther in length northward than the gate, Newport; is evident, by the plain marks of a rampire and deep ditches remaining to this day. Ieland says, that beyond old Lincoln, much money was found in the north-fields; and I know not any one who removes Lindum from hence, except Talbot, who fixes it at Lenton in Nottinghamshire; which opinion is considered in its proper place. Vortimer, that warlike Britain, who had so often worsted the Saxons, dy'd in this city, and was here interr'd, altho' he left commands to the contrary: For he (as it is related by Ninnius, the disciple of Eluodugus) hop'd and believ'd, that like Scipio's, his ghost would defend Britain from the Saxons, if he should be bury'd on the sea-shore. But the Saxons, after they had demolish'd this old Lindum, first inhabited the south-side of the hill, and fortified it with the ruins of the former town; then, they went down to the river, and built in a place call'd Wickanforde, and wall'd it where it

was not guarded by the water. Of this it is that Ieland tells us, he heard say, that the lower part of Lincoln was all marish, and won by policy, and inhabited for the convenience of the water hard by; that in it he saw eleven parochial churches, besides one in ruins; and that the White-Friers was on the west-side of the High-street here. The Saxons being seated here, Paulinus, as Bede affirms, 'preach'd the word of God in the province of Lindsey, and first of all converted the governor of the city Lindcolnia (whose name was Biecca) with his family. He also built in this city a curious church of stone, the roof whereof is either fall'n down for want of repairing, or beaten down by some enemy; but the walls are in great measure standing.' Afterwards, the Danes won it twice by assault; first, when those pillaging troops took it, out of whose hands Edmund Ironside recover'd it by force; secondly, when Canutus took it, from whom it was re-taken by Æthelred who, on his return out of Normandy, valiantly drove Canutus out of this town, and beyond all expectation recover'd England, when it was well-nigh lost. In Edward the confessor's reign, there were in it, as it is set down in Domesday-book, 'one thousand and seventy mansions inhabited, and twelve lagemen having sac and soc. In the Norman times, as Malmesbury relates, it was one of the more populous cities of England, and a mart for all goods coming by land and water; for at that time, there were tax'd in it (as it is in the said Domesday-book,) nine hundred burghesses; and many dwelling-houses, to the number of one hundred sixty and six, were destroy'd for the castle, with seventy-four more without the limits of the castle, not by the oppression of the sheriff and his ministers, but by misfortune, poverty, and fire.' William I. to strengthen it and to keep the citizens in awe, built a very large and strong castle on the ridge of the hill; and, about the same time, Remigius bishop of Dorchester, for a further ornament, transferr'd his see hither from Dorchester, a little town in the furthest part of his diocese. And when the church which had been erected by Paulinus, was decay'd and fall'n, 'The aforesaid Remigius bought certain lands in the very highest part of the city near the castle, which overtops all (as Henry of Huntingdon notes) with its mighty towers, and built in a strong place a strong and fine church, dedicated to the Virgin Mary, and endow'd it with forty-four prebends; at which the archbishop of York was much offended, for he claimed the jurisdiction of the place. This church being disfigured by fire, was afterwards repair'd (as the said Henry mentions) with very great perfection in point of workmanship, by Alexander that munificent

fficient bishop of Lincoln, of whom the foresaid William of Malmesbury speaks thus: 'seeing he was look'd on as a prodigy for the smallness of his body, his mind strove to excel and to make the great figure: And among other things, a poet of that age wrote thus;

*Qui dare festinans gratis, ne danda rogentur,
Quod nondum dederat, nondum se credidit habere.*

Still with frank gifts preventing each request,
What is not yet bestow'd he thinks not yet possess'd.

And not only these two, but Robert Bloet, who was predecessor to Alexander, and R. de Beaumeis, Hugo Burgundus, and their successors, contributed to bring this work (which was too much for one bishop) to its present state and grandeur. The whole pile is not only very sumptuous, but very beautiful, and rais'd with exquisite art; especially, that porch on the west-end, which attracts and delights the beholder's eye. Although there be several tombs of bishops and others, in this church, yet the only ones to be taken notice of here, are, that of brass in which the entrails of the most excellent queen Eleanor, wife of Edward I. are interr'd; and that of Nicholas de Cantelupo, with one or two belonging to the family of Burghersh; also, that of Katherine Swinford, third wife to John of Gaunt duke of Lancaster, and mother of the Somerset-family; with whom lies buried her daughter Joan, second wife to Ralph Nevill the first earl of Westmorland, who made her husband happy in a numerous issue.

The diocese of the bishops of Lincoln (of far greater extent, than that of the bishops of Sidnacester, who in the primitive Saxon-church resided in this county,) contain'd under it so many counties, that it sank under its own weight: And although Henry II. took out of it the diocese of Ely, and Henry VIII. those of Peterborough and Oxford, yet it is still accounted the largest bishoprick in England, both in jurisdiction and the number of shires, and contains no less than one thousand two hundred forty-seven parish-churches. Many excellent bishops have governed this see, since Remigius; but it is beside my design to enumerate them: And therefore I make no mention of Robert Bloet, on whom William Rufus set an emercement of fifty thousand pounds, alledging that the bishop's title to the city of Lincoln was invalid; nor, of that generous Alexander, who was so extravagantly fond of prodigious buildings; nor yet of Hugo Burgundus, who be-
ing

ing canoniz'd, had his corpse carry'd to the grave, on the shoulders of king John and his nobles; out of respect and duty (as my author says) to God, and the sainted prelate. I must not however omit to mention two persons, the one Robert Grosstest, a much better scholar and linguist than could be expected from the age he liv'd in: 'an awful reprover of the pope, a monitor to the king, a lover of truth, a corrector of prelates, a director of priests, an instructor of the clergy, a maintainer of scholars, a preacher to the people, and a diligent searcher of scripture, a mallet to the Romanists, &c. The other is the right reverend father Thomas Cooper, who hath highly deserved of the commonwealth of learning, and of the church; and whom I am bound in particular to honour as the master in whose school I must gratefully own I had my education. The city itself also flourish'd for a long time, being made by Edward III. a staple or mart, for wool, leather, lead, &c. Though it has not undergone any lasting or fatal calamities; yet it has been once burnt; once besieged, but in vain, by king Stephen, who was there overthrown, and made a prisoner; and once taken by Henry III. when it was held against him by his rebellious barons, who had called in Lewis of France, to take upon him the government of England. However, it did not suffer much damage. Since that, it is incredible how it hath sunk by degrees under the weight of time: for of fifty churches that were remember'd in it by our grandfathers (Leland says, in his time, there was a tradition of fifty-two;) there are now scarce eighteen remaining; (to which number they were reduced by an act of parliament, in the reign of Edward VI.) It is (what I may add this) fifty-three degrees and twelve minutes in latitude, and twenty-two degrees and fifty-two minutes in longitude.

As that famous Roman high-way leads directly from Stamford to Lincoln; so from hence it goes northward in a high and straight, but yet here and there discontinued, causey, for about ten miles, to a little village call'd The Spittle in the street; and further, to Humberston where (as also a mile beyond, to the north) are to be seen the foundations of Roman buildings, with tiles, coins, and other marks of antiquity; then through Scawby-wood, by Broughton (where have been found Roman tiles and bricks, and abundance of petrify'd shells some with the fish in them; and, near it, a petrifying spring;) then through Appleby-lane; and at some little distance from Roxby and Winterton (at the former of which was lately discovered a Roman pavement, of brick, slate, and caulk, set in curious figures and orders as at Winterton-Cliff, have been Roman buildings; and at Alkburton

two miles to the west, there is still a small square camp or entrenchment:) Then, the way (leaving Wintringham about half a mile) goes to the Humber. It is called all along by the country-people, The High-Street, being cast-up to a great height, and some seven yards broad.

About three miles from Lincoln, I observ'd another military highway call'd Ouldstreet, going out of this with a plain ridge to the west. I suppose, it is that which led to Agelocum the next garrison to Lindum. But I will follow the road that I am in.

The Witham being now past Lincoln, runs on one hand, at some distance from Nocton, formerly a religious house, where is a very beautiful seat built by Sir William Ellys; and, on the other hand, at about the same distance, by Wragbye, a member of a barony call'd Trusbutt; the title to which was convey'd by the barons of Roos, to the Mannours now dukes of Rutland. Here, Sir Edmund Turner founded an hospiral for clergymen's widows and others, in the year 1697; and here, in 1676. a woman brought forth a male-child with two heads, which liv'd some hours: After, it sees the old ruin'd walls of Beardena, or Pearteneu, commonly call'd Bardney, heretofore a famous monastery; where as (Bede writes) king Oswald was interr'd, and had a banner of gold and purple over his tomb. The historians of the foregoing ages, did not account it enough to extol this most christian Hero Oswald, unless to his glorious exploits they added ridiculous miracles; all which I industriously omit. But that his hand remained here, uncorrupted, for many hundred years, our ancestors believ'd, and a very ancient poet has told us:

*Nulla verme perit, nulla putredine tabet
Dextra viri, nullo constringi frigore, nullo
Dissolvi fervore potest, sed semper eodem
Immutata statu persistit, mortua vivit.*

Secure from worm and rottenness appears
The wondrous hand; nor cold nor heat it fears,
Nor e're dissolv'd with cold or parch'd with heat,
Lives after death, and keep its former state.

This monastery, as Petrus Blesensis writes, being formerly burnt down by the fury of the Danes, and for many years together not inhabited; Gilbert de Gaunt the noble and devout earl of Lincoln rebuilt
H it,

it, and very bountifully annex'd to it the tithes of all his manours, wheresoever they were, in England, besides many other possessions. Afterwards, Witham is encreas'd by the little river Ean, which rising in the middle of Lindsey not far from Ludford, in the fields whereof Roman coins are frequently ploughed-up, runs first by Horne-castle, sometime belonging to Adeliza de Conde, but laid even with the ground in king Stephen's reign: After that, it was a barony of Gerard de Rodes, but now of the bishops of Carlisle; and a market-town of good note. This evidently appears to have been a camp or station of the Romans; as from the castle which is Roman work, so also from the Roman coins; several whereof were found there in the time of king Charles I. and some they meet with at this day (though not so commonly) in the field adjoining. The compass of the castle was about twenty acres, which is yet plainly discernible, by the foundation of the whole, and by some part of the wall still standing. It is a feignory or foke of thirteen lordships; and was given by king Richard II. to the bishop of Carlisle and his successors, for his habitation and maintenance; when, by the frequent incursions of the Scots, he was driven from his castle of Rose in Cumberland, and spoiled of his revenues. Three miles south-east from hence is Winceby, where was a battle fought between king Charles I. and the parliament; (the forces of the king commanded by colonel Henderson and the lord Widdrington, and those of the parliament by colonel Cromwell:) The fight scarce lasted an hour, and the victory fell to the parliament. Then Witham runs by Scrivelby a manour of the Dimocks, who had it by descent from the Marmions, by J. Ludlow, and hold it by service of grand serjeanty (as the lawyers term it,) *viz.* 'That whensoever any king of England is to be crowned, the lord of this manour for the time being, or some in his name if he be unable, shall come well armed, upon a good war horse, into the presence of our lord the king, on the day of his coronation, and shall cause it to be proclaim'd, that if any one shall say that our said lord the king has not a right to his crown and kingdom, he is ready to defend with his body, the right of the king and kingdom, and the dignity of his crown, against him and all others whatsoever.' The Ban, a little lower at Tatteshall (a small town pretty commodiously situated, though in a marshy country; noted for a castle built for the most part of brick, and for its barons,) runs into the Witham. It is related, that Eudo and Pinso, Norman noblemen, having enter'd into a strict friendship, had by the bounty of William I. large possessions given them in these parts, which they divided: And

Tatteshall

Tatteshall fell to Eudo, who held it by barony; from whose posterity it came, by Dryby and the Bernakes, to Ralph de Cromwell, whose son of the same name was lord treasurer of England in Henry VI's reign, and died without issue. In the front of the castle, not long since, were to be seen the arms of the Cromwells, the ancient lords of it. It afterwards came to be one of the seats of the Clintons, earls of Lincoln; besides another at Sempringham, which is also mentioned in this county. And in the said division, Eresby, which is not far off, fell to Pinso; from whose children the estate came by the Bekes to the Willoughbies, who had very large accessions by marriages, not only from the Uffords, earls of Suffolk, but also from the lords de Welles, from whom they had the great estate of the de Engains, an ancient noble family, and which was of great power in this county from the first coming-in of the Normans. The most eminent of those Willoughbies, was Robert Willoughby in Henry V's reign, who for his great courage and bravery, was made earl of Vandosme in France. From these, by the mother's side, descended Peregrine Bertie, baron Willoughby of Eresby, a person famous for his great soul and warlike gallantry. Accordingly, this place gives the title of baron, to the marquiss of Lindsey (the third division of this county) who hath also a seat here. The first that enjoy'd the title of Lindsey (under the name of earl,) was Robert lord Willoughby of Eresby, created Nov. 22. in the second year of king Charles I. He was son to that Peregrine Bertie, whom Katharine baroness of Willoughby and dutchess of Suffolk bore to Richard Bertie, while they made their escape into foreign parts in queen Mary's persecution. He was call'd Peregrine, *eo quod in terra peregrina pro consolatione exilii sui piis parentibus a Domino donatus sit* (as the publick register of Wesel in the dutchy of Cleve, where he was born, expresses it) i. e. because in a strange land he was bestowed by God on his pious parents, for their comfort in an exiled state. At the request of the honourable Charles Bertie (envoy extraordinary to the electors and other princes of Germany) in his passage through that city, the burgo-masters, aldermen, and counsellors, took a copy of the evidences of his birth and christening, as they found it in their register, and presented it to him under the common seal of the city. This Robert the first earl, lord great chamberlain of England, was succeeded by his son and heir Mountague (who, upon the restoration of king Charles II was made knight of the garter,) and dying in the year 1666. was succeeded by Robert his eldest son. Which Robert, marrying Elizabeth daughter to Philip lord Wharton, had by her Robert his eldest son; who hath been advanced to the

more honourable titles of marquiss of Lindsey, and duke of Ancaster.

Witham, being now nigh the sea, receives out of the north another nameless little river, near the head of which stands Hareby, eminent for the death of queen Eleanor, wife to king Edward I. who being convey'd from thence to Westminster, had crosses erected to her memory in several noted places. This is the more necessary to be observ'd, because our chronicles tell us, she dy'd at a place call'd Hardby, and without giving us any hint where it stands. At the head of the same river, in a very low ground, lies Bollingbroke-castle, built by William de Romara earl of Lincoln, of a brittle sandy stone; and taken from Alice Lacy by Edward II. for marrying against his will: It is famous for the birth of Henry IV. who from it had the name of Henry de Bollingbroke; in whose time it began to be accounted one of those manours, call'd Honours. Of this place, Oliver lord St. John of Bletso was created earl 22 Jac. I. Dec. 28. and was succeeded by his grandson, Oliver St. John by Pawlet his second son (Oliver lord St. John the eldest, being slain at Edge-hill-fight:) who dying without issue, the title descended to his brother and heir, Pawlet St. John; and he also dying without issue, the title became extinct; and that of viscount Bollingbroke was conferr'd by queen Anne upon Henry St. John, who hath since forfeited it by attainder.

The Witham, having receiv'd this river, discharges itself into the sea (as we have said) below Boston.

From the mouth of Witham, as far as the frith of Humber, the shore runs out, with a large winding, into the German ocean, and is chopp'd all along by little arms of the sea. It has but few towns, because there are but few harbours, and many shelves of sand along the shore. Yet some of them are remarkable, particularly Wainfleet, as being the birth place of William Wainfleet bishop of Winchester, founder of Magdalen-college in Oxford, and a great patron of learning; of whose father, a fair monument of a abaster doth still remain in the church here. Next, Alford, memorable for its market, for which it is beholden to Leon lord Welles, who obtain'd that privilege of Henry VI. This family of Welles was very ancient and honourable. The last of whom marry'd king Edward IV's daughter, and was made viscount Welles by king Henry VII. but he dying without issue, the inheritance came by females to the Willoughbys Dimocks, De la launde, Hois, &c. Then Louth, a market-town, of good resort, which takes its name from Lud, a rivulet that runs by Cockerington, heretofore the

the head of the barony of Scotney. Louth is a town-corporate, and has a free-school founded by Edward VI. and a church of a fair and large fabrick, with a beautiful steeple, the highest in the county. And lastly, Grimsby, which our Sabines lovers of their own conceits, will have so call'd from one Grime a merchant, who brought up a little child of the Danish blood-royal (nam'd Havelock) that had been expos'd; for which he is much talk'd of, as is also Havelock his pupil, who was first a scullion in the king's kitchen, but afterwards for his eminent valour had the honour to marry the king's daughter. He perform'd I know not what wonderful exploits; which are very proper entertainment for tattling gossips in a winter night. At this Grimsby were formerly three religious houses, *i. e.* one nunnery, and two monasteries: And not far from the same coast, between Salfet-haven and Louth, is Salfetby, memorable for its late minister, Mr. John Wadson, who was incumbent seventy-four years; during which time (as he himself reported it) he buried the inhabitants three times over, save three or four persons; and dy'd Aug. 1693, being one hundred and two years old.

Scarce six miles from hence, and further up in the country, is the ancient castle call'd Caistor, in Saxon Thuang-caister and Thong-caister, in British Caer-Egarry; in both languages taking its name from the thing, *viz* from a hide cut in pieces; as Byrsa, the famous Carthaginian-castle did. For our annals say, that Hengist the Saxon, having conquer'd the Picts and Scots, and got very large possessions in other places, begg'd of Vortigern as much ground in this place as he could encompass with an ox's hide cut in very small thongs; upon which he built this castle. Whence, one who has writ a breviary of the British History in verse, transpos'd Virgil's verses in this manner,

*Acceptique solum facti de nomine Thongum,
Taurino quantum poterat circumdare tergo.*

Took, and call'd Thong, in memory of the deed,
The ground he compass'd with an ox's hide.

Not far from this castle, is Thoresway, from which place, Sir John Colepeper, in the reign of king Charles I. had conferr'd upon him the title of lord Colepeper of Thoresway; in whose posterity it still remains.

From

From Grimesby, the shore draws in, with a great winding (to make the æstuary Abus or Humber,) by Thornton, heretofore a college for divine worship, founded by William Craſſus earl of Albemarle, the remains of which, are ſtill very magnificent; and by Barton, where is a famous ferry into the county of York. Near this, is Ankam, a little muddy river (and for that reaſon full of eels,) which runs into the Humber. Near the head of it ſtands Market-Raſin, ſo call'd from a pretty throng market there. At a little diſtance from which, it leaves Oumby, where, in the fields joining to the great road between Hull and Stamford, there have been plough'd-up braſs and ſilver coins, with the figure of Rome on one ſide and this inſcription, *Urbs Roma*; and on the reverſe, *Pax & Tranquillitas*. On the other ſide of the Ankam, ſtands Angotby, otherwiſe Oſlegobby, and Oſgoteby, now corruptly Oſgodby, belonging heretofore to the family of S. Medard, from whom the Arimoines had it by inheritance; and Kelfay, which was ſome time the eſtate of the Haſfards, a very eminent family in this county; from whom it came to the Aſhcoughs knights, by marriage. Afterwards, the Ankam has a bridge over it at Glandford, a little market-town, very ancient, and call'd by the common people Brigg, from the bridge, the true name being almoſt quite forgotten. Near this town, within a park, is Kettleby, the ſeat of the famous family of the Tirwhitts knights, who now reſide at Stanfield, but, formerly, the dwelling-place of one Ketell, as the name intimates; which was a very common one among the Danes and Saxons. For, in Saxon, *Bye* ſignifies an habitation, and *Byan* to inhabit; which is the reaſon why ſo many places all over England, and eſpecially in this county, end in *Bye*. A little lower, ſtands Worlabby, from which place, in the 20th of king Charles I. John Bellasius was created lord Bellasius of Worlabby.

This country is at certain ſeaſons ſo ſtock'd with fowl (to ſay nothing of fiſh) that their numbers are amazing; and thoſe, not the known ones; of greateſt value in other countries, teal, quails, woodcocks, pheasant, partridge, &c. but ſuch as no other language has names for, and are ſo delicate and agreeable, that the nicest palates and richeſt purſes greatly covet them, viz. puittes, godwits, knotts, that is, as I take it, Canutus's birds, for they are believ'd to come higher out of Denmark; and dotterells, ſo call'd from their dotiſh ſillineſs: For the mimick birds are caught at candle-light by the geſtures of the fowler; if he ſtretch out his arm, they ſtretch out their wing; if he hold out his leg, they do the ſame; to be ſhort, whatever the fowler does they do after him, till at laſt they let the net be drawn over them. For
theſe

these things are more proper for the observation of the virtuous, or epicureans.

More westward, the river Trent (after a long course, and when it has bounded this county with its sandy banks, from the Fosse-dike) falls into the Humber; having first run pretty near Stow, where Godiva earl Leofrick's wife, built a monastery, which, by reason of its low situation under the hills, is said by Henry of Huntingdon to lie under the promontory of Lincoln. The church here is a large building in the form of a cross, and very ancient. It was founded by Eadnoth, bishop of Dorchester in Oxfordshire, before the see was removed to Lincoln; and rebuilt by Remigius, the first bishop of Lincoln; and also was afterwards made a bishop's seat, but there is little of the ancient ruins now to be seen. Near the church, stood an abbey, where (after the removal of the monks by Robert Bloet, the succeeding bishop, to Eynsham-abbey, near Oxford,) was the seat of an ancient family de Burgh; the native place of Sir John Borough, a valiant knight, who served under the duke of Buckingham, and was slain at the battle of Rhee. In the parish of Stow, is a village call'd Stretton, from the old causeway running that way, as if one should say the Street-town: And in a field belonging to that place, are a great many ophites, or stones roll'd up like serpents.

Then the Trent runs by Knath, the seat of the lord Willoughby of Parham; and before that, of the barons of Darcy; who had a great accession of honour and estate by the daughter and heir of Meinill. This family of the Darcies came from one more ancient, to wit, Norman de Adrecy or Darcy of Nocton, who was in high esteem under Henry III. His posterity endow'd the little monastery at Alvingham; in this county. But this honour was in a manner extinct; when Norman, the last of the right and more ancient line, left only two sisters, one marry'd to Roger Penwardin, the other to Peter de Limberg.

Afterwards, the Trent runs to Gainsborow, a town, which hath a large and fine market, and is the most flourishing in the whole county for trade and business; which have much encreased of late years, to the detriment of Boston, and even of Hull itself. It was heretofore famous for being the harbour of the Danish ships, and for the death of Sueno Tiugskege, a Danish tyrant; who when he had pillag'd the country, as Matthew Westminster writes, was here stab'd by an unknown hand, and so at last suffer'd the punishment that was justly due to his wickedness. Leland says, that upon the south-part of the town

was an old chappel of stone, wherein the inhabitants reported, that many Danes were bury'd; and that there were also the remains of another chappel of wood on the side of the Trent, quite demolish'd. Some ages after the Danes, it was the possession of William de Valentia earl of Pembroke, who obtain'd for it, of Edward I. the privilege of a fair. The barons of Borough who dwelt here (of whom we have spoken before, in Surrey) did descend from this earl by the Scotch earls of Athol, and the Percies. In the year 1682, Edward Noel, lord Noel of Ridlington and viscount Campden, had conferr'd upon him the additional title of earl of Gainsburrow; in which honour he was succeeded by Wriothesly Baptist his son; who dying without issue-male, the title pass'd to his cousin-german, Baptist, the present earl.

A little above Gainsburrow, through the end of a town call'd Marton, a Roman way goes into this county. It comes from Danum, i. e. Doncaster, to Agelocum, or Littleburrow, from whence it goes to Lindum, Lincoln. It is a great road for pack-horses, which travel from the west of Yorkshire, to Lincoln, Lyn, and Norwich. A quarter of a mile from Marton abovemention'd, there are yet remaining two or three considerable pieces of Roman pavement or causey, which may be easily observ'd by travellers of curiosity.

In this part of the county stood formerly the city Sidnacester, once the seat of the bishops of those parts, who were call'd bishops of the lindiffari; but this is now so entirely gone, that neither ruins nor name are in being. They who have been for settling it at Stow, have arriv'd thus: That the see now at Lincoln, was once at Dorchester near Oxford, is agreed by all: That likewise Eadhed was made bishop of Sidnacester in the year 678: And that he was succeeded by several other bishops under the same title, is as plain. But after Eadulf's death, when it had been vacant about eighty years, it was by Leofwin united to Dorchester, as that of Leicester had been before. The sixth from Leofwin was Eadnoth, who (as the intermediate bishops had done) enjoy'd the title of Dorchester, and, under that of Sidnacester and Leicester. This was that Eadnoth, who built the church of our lady in Stow, and dy'd Anno 1050. Now, where can we imagine a bishop of Sidnacester should so probably build a church as at Sidnacester? Or whence would he sooner take his pattern or platform, than from his own cathedral of Dorchester? Between which, and that of Stow, there is a very near resemblance; and if they have been since rebuilt, we may probably conclude that the same form notwithstanding was still kept.

kept. The see of Legecester or Leicester is concluded to have been where St. Margaret's now stands; and as that is a peculiar, a prebend, and an archdeaconry; so is Stow too. Besides, the present privileges of this place are greater than any hereabouts, except Lincoln; and they have formerly exceeded even that. For that it was famous before Lincoln was a bishop's see, is beyond dispute; and it is a common notion in those parts, both of learned and unlearned, that Stow was the mother-church to Lincoln. The steeple of the church (tho' large) has been much greater than it is: And Alfrick Puttock archbishop of York Anno 1023, when he gave two great bells to Beverley-steeple which he had built, and two others of the same mould to Southwell; bestow'd two upon this Stow. Here is likewise a place call'd yet by the name of Gallow-dale, suppos'd to have been the place of execution for malefactors; which (among other marks of antiquity) tho' it has no relation to the affairs of the church, is yet a testimony of the eminence of the place. But, they own, there is one thing that lies in their way; for in the lives of the bishops of Lincoln, written by Giraldus, it is said, that Remigius removing his see to Lincoln, procur'd all Lyndesie to be taken from the jurisdiction of the archbishop of York, and added to that of Canterbury. And if all Lindsey belong'd to the archbishop of York till Remigius's time (who lived since the conquest,) the old Sidnacester, united afterwards to Dorchester, perhaps cannot be plac'd so reasonably, within that division.

If it may, there is also another place that may probably enough be thought of, namely, the hills above Ley and Gainesburrow, where have been taken-up many pieces of Roman urns, and many coins of those emperors; for the addition of Cester to the name, makes it highly probable, that Sidnacester, wherever it may have been, was originally a station of the Romans. The Castle-hill, eastward from Gainsborough-church, is surrounded with entrenchments, containing (as is said) more than a hundred acres.

I must not omit, that at Mellwood, there flourish'd the famous family of St. Paul, knights, corruptly call'd Sampoll, which I always thought came from the ancient Castilion-family of the earls of St. Paul in France; but the coat of arms of Luxemburgh that they bear, is a proof that they came out of France, since the Castilion-family of St. Paul was by marriage ingrafted into that of Luxemburgh, about three hundred years ago.

Above this, the Trent, the Idell, and the Dan, sporting with their several streams (so Frontinus expresses it,) make a river-land, call'd
Axelholme,

Axelholme, in Saxon Caxelholme, which is part of Lincolnshire, in length, from south to north, ten miles, but not half so broad. The lower part near the rivers is marshy, and produces an eddacious shrub, call'd Gall. The middle has a small ascent, and is rich and fruitful, yielding flax in great abundance, and also alabaster: which being not very solid, is more proper for lime and plaister-work, than for other uses. The chief town was formerly call'd Axel, now Axy; and of that, and the Saxon word holme (which with them signify'd a river-island) the name, without question, was compounded. It hardly deserves the name of a town, it is so thinly inhabited; but there is the platform of a castle, that was demolish'd in the barons war, and belong'd to the Mowbrays, who at that time were possess'd of a great part of the island. In the year 1173 Roger de Mowbray (as the author of an old chronicle has it) forsaking his allegiance to the elder king, repair'd a castle formerly demolish'd, in the isle Axelholme, near Kinard-ferry; which castle, a great number of the Lincolnshire-men, passing-over in boats, besieg'd, and compell'd the constable and all the soldiers to surrender, and then pull'd it down. In this fenny tract, part in Lincolnshire, and part in Yorkshire, there have been found, in digging, abundance of oak, firr, and other trees, lying near the roots, which stand as they grew; and it appears that some of them have been burnt, and not cut down. Higher up, lies Botterwic; the owner whereof, Edmund Sheffield, was the first baron of that name and family; created by Edward VI. He lost his life in the service of his country against the Norfolk rebels; having had by Anne Vere, a daughter of the earl of Oxford, John the second baron, father to Edmund, knight of the most noble order of the garter. Not far from hence, is Epworth, a long straggling market-town, and now the best in the isle. More to the north, on the other side of Trent, is Burton-Stather, of which I have not read any thing remarkable; and not far from it, Normanby, from whence the duke of Buckingham takes his title of marquiss. At Alkborough, two miles north of Burton-Stather, near the water-side, old fortifications, and other marks of antiquity, are to be seen.

After Egga who liv'd in the year 710, and Morcar, both Saxons, who were only officary earls; this county gave the title of earl to William de Romara a Norman, after whose death (for the title was never enjoy'd by his son, who dy'd before him, nor by his grandson) king Stephen conferr'd it on Gilbert de Gaunt; but he dying, Simon de St. Lis, the younger, son of earl Simon (you have the very words

of Robert Montensis, who liv'd about that time) wanting land, received from king Henry II. his only daughter to wife, together with the honour. Afterwards, Lewis of France, who was call'd into England by the rebellious barons, created another Gilbert, of the de Gaunt family, earl of Lincoln; but as soon as Lewis was forced home, and he found himself acknowledg'd earl by no-body, he quitted the title of his own accord. Then Ralph, the sixth earl of Chester, had this honour granted him by king Henry III. and a little before his death gave by charter to Hawise his sister, wife of Robert de Quincy, the earldom of Lincoln, 'so far forth as it appertain'd to him, that she might be countess thereof;' for so are the very words of the charter. She in like manner bestow'd it on John de Lacy constable of Chester, and the heirs he should have by Margaret her daughter. This John had Edmund, who dying before his mother, left this honour to be enjoy'd by Henry his son, the last earl of that family. For his sons having dy'd young, he contracted Alice his only child, when but nine years old, to Thomas son of Edmund earl of Lancaster, on condition, 'that if he should dye without issue of his body, or if they should dye without heirs of their bodies, his castles, lordships, &c. should come in remainder to Edmund earl of Lancaster, and his heirs for ever.' But his Alice having no children by her husband Thomas (who was beheaded) did afterwards much blemish her reputation by her light behaviour; and without the king's consent marry'd Eubulo Le-Strange, with whom she had been very familiar before; upon which the offended king seiz'd her estate. But Alice being very old, and dying without issue, Henry earl of Lancaster, grandchild to Edmund by his second son, had this noble estate by virtue of the foresaid conveyance; and from that time it became the inheritance of the house of Lancaster. Nevertheless, the kings of England have conferr'd on several the title of earl of Lincoln; as, Edward IV. on John De-la-pole, and Henry VIII. on Henry Brandon; who were both sons of the dukes of Suffolk; and both dy'd without issue. Then queen Elizabeth promoted to this honour, Edward baron Clinton, lord high admiral of England; to whom succeeded his son Henry, a person of great honour. After him, it was successively enjoy'd by Thomas, and Theophilus, of the same name. The latter of these was succeeded by Edward lord Clinton (his grandchild by his eldest son Edward;) who dying without issue this honour came to the issue of Sir Edward Clinton, knight,

second brother to Thomas earl of Lincoln: Whose son Francis first enjoy'd it; and after him, Henry, son of Francis, the present earl.

There are in this county about 685 parishes.

More rare PLANTS growing wild in *Lincolnshire*.

Attriplex maritima, *Halimus dicta*, *humilis erecta*, *semine folliculis membranaceis bivalvibus, in latitudinem expansis & atrinque recurvis, longo pediculo insidentibus clauso*. Near Sairbeck, a village about a mile distant from Boston, plentifully. Dr. Plukenet.

Alfne Polygonoides tenuifolia, *flosculis ad longitudinem caulis vellet in spicam dispositis*. *Polygonum angustissimum gramineo folio erectum*. Bot. Monist. Chickweed-Knotgrass with very narrow leaves, and flowers set along the stalks as it were in spikes.

Carum vulgare Park. Caraways. In the marshy and senny ground plentifully.

Cannabis spuria flore amplo, labio purpureo. Fair-flower'd Nettle-Hemp. About Spalding plentifully.

Cocklearia major rotundifolia. Garden Scurvy-grass. In the marshes in Holland, and in many other places near the sea-side.


Oenanthe Staphylini folio aliquatenus accedens J. B. In the marshy ditches and slow streams of water in the parish of Quapled near Spalding.

Lapathum folio acuto, flore aureo C. B. Golden dock. About Crowland, and in other places of the fens.

Pneumonanthe Ger. *Gentianella Autumnalis* *Pneumonanthe dicta* Park. *Gentiana palustris angustifolia* C. B. *Gentianæ species*, *Calathina quibusdam radice perpetua seu palustris*. J. B. Marsh gentian or calathian violet. In a park at Tatteshall, and on the heathy grounds thereabout. Also on a heath a little beyond Wrauby in the way to Hull.

Rhamnus Salicis folio angusto, fructu flavescente C. B. *Securulus elagæ* Ger. *emac. primus dioscoridis* *Lobelio sive litoralis* Park. *Rhamnus vel elagæ ter Germanicus* J. B. Sallow-thorn. On the sea-banks on Lindsey coast, plentifully.

NOTTINGHAMSHIRE.

HE county of Nottingham borders upon that of Lincoln on the west, but is of much less extent; call'd by the Saxons Snottengaham-scyre, by the ancient annals Snottengaham-scyre, and by us Nottinghamshire. It is bounded on the north, by Yorkshire, on the west by Derbyshire, and in some parts by Yorkshire; and on the south by the county of Leicester. The south and east parts are enrich'd by the noble river Trent and the rivulets which run into it. The west-part is entirely taken up with the Forrest of Shirwood, which is very large. This part, because it is sandy, the inhabitants call the Sand; the other, because it is clayish, they call the Clay; and thus have they divided their county into two parts.

Going out of Leicestershire, the Foss-way (which is the best, if not only direction, for what we principally look after) leads us into the south-part of this county, and carries us along the east of it, into Lincolnshire. And first, Willoughby on the Wold, in the hundred of Ruscliff, on the south-edge of this county, may pretend to something of antiquity. For it lies near the Foss; and in a field belonging to it are the ruins (as the inhabitants say) of a town call'd Long-Billington, which has been a great while demolish'd. Hereabouts the plowmen and shepherds commonly gather-up coins of the Romans, in great numbers. And its distance from Caer-lerion, *i. e.* Leicester, and from Ver-nometum or Burrough-hill (for it is nine miles from each) is a further confirmation of its antiquity. All which, put together, would tempt us to believe, that this had been a Roman station; and Dr. Gale, in his

his comment upon the itinerary, makes it the Margidunum of Antoninus.

From hence, the Foss passes north-east thro' the vale of Belvoir, and therein thro' the field of East-Bridgford, or Bridgford on the hill, in which are still the remains of a Roman station, near a spring, called The Old-wark-spring; and the field in Bridgford (in which part of this camp lies) is call'd to this day Burrow-field. A learned antiquary also (to whose skill and diligence, the discovery of those places is in great measure owing) affirms that he has seen a fair silver coin of Vespasian which was found there, and that others are sometimes plough'd up by the inhabitants of that town. What further confirms the conjecture of a station here, is its distance from Willoughby, of about eight miles; and near the same space from Long-Collingham, about three miles beyond Newark; near which, in a large field, there is some reason to fix another station. The Foss-road, indeed, lies above a mile from it, but it receives a sufficient testimony of antiquity, from several of Constantine's coins which have been found there, as well as at its distance from Lincoln (*viz.* nine miles) where was another station. By this means (if these conjectures may be allowed any colour of truth, as I see no great objection that lies against them,) that vast breach between Leicester and Lincoln, along the Fosse, is pretty well fill'd up. From Leicester to Willoughby, nine miles; from Willoughby to East-Bridgford about eight miles; from thence to Long-Collingham, nine miles; and from hence to Lincoln, nine more: And, accordingly, Dr. Gale, in his comment upon the itinerary, has fix'd them; *viz.* the Margidunum of Antoninus here at Willoughby on the Wold; Ad Pontem, at East-Bridgford; and Crocolana at Collingham.

Having follow'd the Foss thus far toward the north, for the more convenient clearing of this point; we are drawn a little out of our road, and must return to the south-part.

The Trent, in Saxon Treonta (which some antiquaries of less note have call'd in Latin Triginta, from its likeness to the French word which signifies this number,) after it has run a long way, and then enter'd this county, passes by Steanford, where are many remains of antiquity, and many Roman coins are found, as I am inform'd. But now its greatest ornament is a church, lately repair'd and beautify'd at the great expence of the patron thereof. Then it runs by Clifton, which hath given both seat and name to the ancient family of the Cliftons, who have remained here above six hundred years, as appears by an inscription upon a monument in the chancel of this church. Then the

Trent

Trent receives the little river Lin from the west, which rises near Newsted, *i. e.* a new place, where formerly king Henry II. built a small monastery. Now it is the seat of the Byrons, an ancient family, descended from Ralph de Buron, who in the beginning of the Norman times flourished in great state both in this county and Lancashire; and whose descendants, in the reign of king Charles I. were advanced to the dignity of barons. Next, the Lin runs near Wollaton, where in the last age, Sir Francis Willoughby knight, out of ostentation, and to show his great wealth, did at vast charges build a very noble house, both for prospect and workmanship; now the seat of Thomas Willoughby, baron Middleton, to which honour he was advanced by her majesty queen Anne. After this, it washes Lenton, formerly famous for a monastery, built in honour of the Holy Trinity by William Peverel, natural son of William the conqueror; at present, only noted for a throng fair there. This, Mr. Talbot, for some reasons, was inclin'd to believe the ancient Lindum of Antoninus. I take it for granted, it was the affinity of the two names, which first led him to this conjecture, and that drew on other imaginations, which might seem in any wise to confirm his opinion. As, that the river which runs thro' Nottingham into Trent, is at this day call'd Lin or rather Lind; but then Lenton lying at some distance from it, he is forc'd to back it with another conjecture, that Lenton might be sometimes part of Nottingham; tho' they are a mile asunder one from the other. What he says by way of reason why the old town might possibly be at Lenton, is very true, that it is a thing frequently observ'd, that famous towns have degenerated into little villages, and that therefore its present meanness is no objection against it; but then, it can derive no authority from the river Lin or Lind. Besides, the obscurity of a place is a real prejudice to its antiquity, unless the discovery of camps, coins, bricks, or some such remains, demonstrate its former eminence. Nothing therefore that he has said in favour of this opinion, taken from distances and the like, is of force enough to draw the ancient Lindum from Lincoln. On the other side, is Wilford, in the field whereof a large pot was dug-up some years ago, with a very great number of copper coins. At a little distance from hence, stands, in a large field, a church with a spire-steeple, call'd Flawford church, the burying place of Reddington, a great country-town above half a mile west from it. But this having a large chapple of its own, the church is the more neglected, and has much rubbish in it. Among it, there have been many ancient monuments; no doubt of great note formerly.

formerly. Some considerable ones are yet remaining both in the chancel and south-isle; part whereof by the manner of them, seem to imply, that the persons to whom they belong, have been engag'd in the Holy War. North-east from whence, is Aslakton, famous for the birth of Thomas Cranmer, archbishop of Canterbury.

On the other shore, almost at the confluence of the Lin and Trent and on the side of a hill, stands Nottingham, which gave name to the county, and is the chief town in it; the word being only a contraction and a softening of Snottenga-ham. For so the Saxons call'd it, from the caves and passages under-ground, which the ancients dug, for retreat and habitation, under those steep rocks in the south part, toward the little river Lin. These, by the way, Dr. Gale will have to be the work of the Romans; and, to make good the distances in the itinerary, he places here the *Gaufennæ* of Antoninus. From these caves Asler renders the Saxon word Snottengaham, *Speluncarum domus* in Latin, and in British *tui ogo hauc*, which signifies the very same, namely, a house of dens. In respect of situation, the town is very pleasant: On the one side to the river are very large meadows; on the other side, hills of easy and gentle ascent: It is also plentifully provided with all necessaries. Shirewood supplies them with great store of wood for fire (though many burn pit-coal, the smell whereof is very offensive,) and the Trent serves them plentifully with fish. Hence the barbarous verse,

Limpida sylva focum, Triginta dat miki piscem.

Shirewood my fuel, Trent my fish supplies.

To wind up all; by its bigness, building, three neat churches, a very fine market-place, and a very strong castle, the town is rendered really beautiful. Here is also an alms-house well endowed for twelve poor people. The castle stands on the west-side of the town, upon a steep rock; the very spot whereon that tower is believed to have stood, which the Danes held against Æthelred and Alfred who besieged it, till, without effecting any thing, they rose and retir'd. For when the Danes had got this castle, 'Burthred, or Burhred, King of the Mercians, and the Mercians (as Asler, and Florence say) sent messengers to Æthelred King of the West-Saxons, and to Alfred his brother, humbly intreating that they would aid them; to the end they might be able to engage the said army. This request they easily obtain'd. For the

brothers having drawn together a great army from all parts with the dispatch they had promis'd, enter'd Mercia, and march'd as far as Snottengaham, with a joint and unanimous desire to fight them. But when the Pagans refus'd to give them battle, securing themselves in the castle; and the Christians were not able to batter down the walls of the castle: a peace was concluded between the Mercians and the Pagans, and the two brothers return'd home with their forces.' Afterwards, Edward the elder built the village of Bridgesford over-against it, and rais'd a wall (now fallen) quite round the town. The only remains of it, are on the west-side. A few years after this, namely in Edward the confessor's time (as it is in Domesday) there were reckon'd one hundred seventy three burgesles in it, 'and from the two tithes there were paid forty shillings to the king. Moreover, the water of Trent and the Foss-dike, and the way towards York, were all look'd after; that if any one hinder'd ships from passing, he should be amerc'd four pounds.' As for the present castle, both the tower, and the largeness, render it remarkable. For William the Norman built it to awe the English, unless we are rather to credit the learned historiographer of this county, who is positive that it was built by Peverell, base son to William the conqueror: For he, as it appears, had licence from the king to include ten acres (*ad faciendum pomerium*) thereabouts, which, after the forest-measure, contains above fifty statute-acres; and that is near the proportion of the old park at Nottingham. Besides, there is no mention of it in Domesday-book, which was made the year before the conqueror's death; and therefore it is probable that his son built it by order and commission from him. 'By nature and art together, it was so strong (as William of Newbrough tells us) that it seemed impregnable, except by famine; provided it had a sufficient garrison in it.' Afterwards, Edward IV. repair'd it at great charge, and adorn'd it with curious buildings; to which Richard III. made some additions. Nor has it in any revolution undergone the common fate of great castles; for it was never taken by storm. Once it was besieg'd in vain by Henry of Anjou; at which time the garrison burnt down all the buildings about it. It was also once taken, by surprise, by Robert Count de Ferrars, in the barons war, who depriv'd the townsmen of all they had. Those of the castle tell many strange stories of David king of Scotland, a prisoner here; and of Roger Mortimer earl of March, as taken in this place by means of a subterraneous maze, afterwards hang'd for betraying his country to the Scots for money, and for other ambitious and villanous designs. In the first court

of this castle, they still go down a great many steps with candle-light into a vault under-ground, and rooms cut out of the very stone; in the walls whereof the history of Christ's passion, and other matters are engraved, by David the second king of Scotland (as they say) who was kept prisoner there. In the upper part of the castle also, which stands very high upon the rock, we went down many stairs into another vault under-ground; which they call Mortimer's-hole, because Roger Mortimer absconded in it, when he found the just reward of his wickedness coming upon him. While this castle was in the hands of the earl of Rutland, many of the good buildings were pulled down, and the iron and other materials sold; yet, in the beginning of the civil wars, king Charles I. made choice of it as the fittest place for setting up his royal standard. Shortly after, it became a garrison for the parliament; and in the end of the war, orders were given to pull it down. But it was not quite demolished. Since the return of king Charles the duke of Buckingham (whose mother was only daughter and heir of Francis earl of Rutland) sold it to the then marquiss, afterwards duke of New-castle, who in 1674. began to clear the foundations of the old tower, and erected a most stately fabrick in the place of part of it, which is greatly improved and adorned by the present duke. As for position this place is fifty three degrees in latitude, and twenty two degrees fourteen minutes, in longitude.

From hence, the Trent runs gently by Holme, call'd from its lord Holme Pierpoint, a noble and ancient family, of whom, Robert Petre or Pierpoint was summon'd among the barons in parliament by Edward III. and whose descendants have been at several times advanced, first to the honour of barons of this place, and that of counts Newark; and afterwards to the higher titles of earl of Kingston, marquiss of Dorchester, and duke of Kingston. Then, the Trent runs to Shelford, the seat of the famous family of the Stanhopes, knights, of great state and eminence in these parts; of which family and a great ornament to it, is the right honourable James Stanhope, principal secretary of state; to whose great abilities, and unwearied application, his country is indebted in a very eminent manner. It was formerly the barony of Ralph Hanselin, by whose daughters it came to the Bardolphs and Everinghams. As to Shelford; in the civil wars it was a garrison for the king, and commanded by Colonel Philip Stanhope, a younger son to Philip the first earl of Chesterfield; which being taken by storm, he and many of his soldiers were therein slain, the house afterwards burnt. Over-against this, is Barton; in

fields of which, upon a hill, is a fair camp, supposed to be British. On the top of the hill (where several coins have been found) were large fortifications, which have been level'd, in this age, for the convenience of plowing; but on the side of it, the works remain, one above another, like great waves.

Hence the Trent goes to Stoke, a small village; but remarkable for no small slaughter: For here, John de la Pole, earl of Lincoln (who was design'd for the crown by Richard III.) when he saw himself excluded from the throne by Henry VII. rebelliously fought for a counteriteit prince against his lawful king, and, after a stout defence, was cut off with his whole party. Not far from hence, stands South-well, a Collegiate-church of Prebendaries dedicated to the Virgin Mary; not very splendid, but strong, and ancient, and of great note. Paulinus, the first archbishop of York, is said to have built it, after he had baptiz'd the people of this country in the river Trent. From that time, the archbishops of York had a large palace here, with three parks adjoining, well stor'd with deer; which hath been long in ruins, and the estate demised in lease. That this is the city which Bede calls *Tio vul-Fingacester*, I the rather believe, because those things which he relates of Paulinus's baptizing in the Trent near *Tio vul-Fingacester*, are positively said to have been done here, by the private history of this church.

Hence, from the east, the Snite, a small river, runs into the Trent; which, being yet shallow, runs to Langer, famous for its lords the Tibetots or Tiptots, afterwards earl of Worcester. But that name hath had no relation to this place, since the time of king Edward III. For in the 46th year of his reign, Robert the last of the Tibetots, dying without heir-male; the custody of all his lands, and the care of his three daughters, were committed to Richard le Scrope; and he marrying Margaret, the eldest, to his son Roger, brought that seat into the name of the lords Scrope, wherein it continu'd down to Emanuel, who was created earl of Sunderland, 3 Car. I. But he having no issue by his wife Elizabeth, that and the rest of his estate was settled upon his natural issue (three daughters;) and Annabella, the third of them (to whose share this manour fell in the division) marrying John Howe, second son of Sir John Howe of Compton in Gloucestershire, brought it into that name. Then, the Snite runs to Wiverton, which, from Heriz, formerly a famous man in these parts, came by the Bretts and Caltofts to the Chaworths, who derive their name from the Cadurci in France, and their pedigree from the lords de Walchervill.

Now, the Trent divides it self near Haram, the seat of the lord Lexington, and then washes Newark, a pretty large town; so call'd, as if one should say, a new work, from the new castle there, very pleasant and curiously built (as Henry of Huntingdon describes it) by Alexander the munificent bishop of Lincoln; or, as Dr. Thoroton thinks only repair'd by him. He (to use the words of an old historian,) being of a very generous temper, built this and another castle, at vast expence. And, because buildings of this nature seem'd less agreeable to the character of a bishop; to extinguish the envy of them, and as it were to expiate that offence, he built an equal number of monasteries, and fill'd them with religious societies. However, the profuseness of this military bishop was soon punish'd as it deserv'd. For king Stephen, who had no better means to establish the sinking state of his kingdom, than the possessing himself of the fortify'd places, oblig'd the bishop, by imprisonment and famine, to deliver into his hands, both this castle and that other at Slesford. Here is nothing else memorable, but that king John ended the course of a very troublesome and uneasy life, in this castle. From hence the river, uniting again, flows directly to the north, by many villages. First by Collingham, where (as we before observed) the marks of antiquity, together with the distances, make it probable that the *Crococolana* of Antoninus is to be placed: And then, at some distance, by Tuxford, where Charles Read, Esq; built a curious free-school, and endow'd it with fifty pounds per ann. The like he did at Corby in Lincolnshire; and at Drax in Yorkshire; to which last he added an hospital, and endow'd that also with fifty pounds per ann. But the Trent sees nothing very remarkable till it comes to Littleborough, a small town (and so, exactly answerable to the name;) where, as there is at this day a ferry much us'd, so was there formerly a famous station which Antoninus mentions twice; and which is variously read, in some copies, *Agelocum*, and in others, *Segelocum*. Formerly, I sought this place hereabouts in vain, but now I verily believe I have found it; both because this stands upon a military way, and because the marks of an old wall are plainly discernible in the neighbouring field, where many coins of the Roman emperors are daily found by the plow-men. These are call'd swine pennies by the country-people, because they are often discover'd by the grubbing of the swine there. Besides which, and the pieces of urns and other vessels, which have been taken up here; there hath been lately found a Roman *Stylus*, an agate-stone with a Roman figure, many cornelians with Roman engravings, and two Roman altars, with other antiquities.

ties. The people imagine, according to their poor sense of things, that their forefathers enclos'd the field with the stone-wall, to keep the water from overflowing it in winter. Talbot fixes this station at Aulerton in Sherwood; and Fulk (contrary to Antoninus, who makes it distant from Lindum fourteen miles at least) at Agle, almost six miles from that place. Dr. Thoroton seems inclin'd to reduce it to the bank of the river Idle (on which, a former edition of this work, had placed it;) where Eaton stands, which may upon that account as well be call'd Idleton; and, *Id* or *Yd* in the British signifying corn (as *Ydlan* doth a granary,) there may seem to be some affinity between that and Segelocum, as if it were a place of corn. But then, it is scarce fair, to bring it to Idleton upon the likeness in sound with Agelocum; and afterwards to settle it there upon a nearness in signification to Segelocum; one of which readings must be false, and by consequence both may not be made use of, as true, to confirm the same thing. Mr. Burton approves the placing of it here; and, to reconcile Agelocum and Segelocum, has ingeniously rank'd these two amongst the words, to which the Romans sometimes prefix'd an S or Sibilus, and sometimes omitted it. So (says he) they call'd the Alpes, which in *Lycophron's* Cassandra we find written *Ealpies*: And they who are call'd *Amnition* Insulæ by Dionysius in his *Periegesis*, the same in Strabo are *Eamnition*; lying in the British sea. Salamantica of Spain is call'd by Polybius *Amantike*, and Cæsar's Sueffiones, in Ptolemy are *Oyeauones*. To add one common noun out of Dioscorides, what in Virgil's *Eclogues* is *Saliunca*, in him is *Alioungia*. In the west part of this county (call'd the Sand,) where the Erwash, a small river, runs toward the Trent; we see Strelley (otherwise call'd Stradlegh and Straley, heretofore Strellegh) which hath given name and seat to the Strellies knights (commonly call'd Sturly,) one of the most ancient and famous families of the county. More inward, lies Sherwood, which some interpret a clear wood, others a famous wood; formerly one close continu'd shade, with the boughs of trees so entangled in one another, that one could hardly walk single in the paths. At present, it is much thinner; and feeds an infinite number of deer and stags; and has some towns in it, whereof Mansfield is the chief. This is a very plentiful market; the name of which is made an argument by some for the antiquity of the family of Mansfeld in Germany, and they say, the first earl of Mansfeld was at the feast of the Round Table with our Arthur; and that he was born here. Our kings were formerly wont to retire hither for the diversion of hunting, and, in the words of an old inquisition, Henry Fauconberge held the manour of

of Cukeneſey in this county, by ſerjeanty, to ſhoe the king's horſe when he came to Mansfeld. Many ſmall rivers ſpring out of this wood, and run towards the Trent; the chief of them is Idle, upon which, near Idleton in the year 616, the fortune of Ethered, a moſt potent king of the Northumbrians, ſtop'd and left him. For whereas before he had ever fought with ſucceſs, her fortune turn'd, and he was cut off; being defeated by Redwald king of the Eaſt-Angles, who placed Edwin (excluded then, and deprived of the throne of his Anceſtors,) over Northumberland. Not far from the Idle, to the eaſt, is Lexton, or Lexington, which gives the title of baron to the ancient and honourable family of Sutton; of which family, Robert Sutton was, in conſideration of his eminent ſervices to king Charles I. as alſo of his being deſcended from an heir-ſemale of the family of Lexington, advanced to the dignity of a baron of this realm (21 Car. I.) by the title of lord Lexington of Aram. The courſe of this little river Idle lies at no great diſtance from Markham, a ſmall village; which yet gave name to the Markhams, a family very famous heretofore, both for antiquity and valour; the greateſt ornament of which was J. Markham, who was lord chief juſtice of England, and temper'd his judgments with ſo much equity (as you may read in the hiſtories of England,) that his name will endure, as long as time it ſelf. He dy'd (as appears from an inſcription in this church) on St Silveſter's day, anno 1409. Six miles from hence, to the weſt, ſtands Workenſop, noted for its great produce of liquorice, and famous for the earl of Shrewsbury's houſe, built in our memory, by George Talbot earl of Shrewsbury, with the magnificence becoming ſo great an earl and yet below envy. To the Talbots, it came with a great eſtate from the Lovetofts, the firſt lords of it under the Normans, by the Furnivals and Nevils. Of theſe Lovetofts, G. Lovetoft in Henry I. time built a monastery in this place; the ruins of which are ſtill to be ſeen among very pleaſant meadows on the eaſt-ſide of the town: But the weſt-part of the church remains entire, with two towers very fair and beautiful. About a mile and half from Workenſop, is Welbeck-Abbey, now a very noble building, ſeated in the loweſt part of a fine park ſurrounded with trees of excellent timber; and was the delightful ſeat of William and Henry, dukes of Newcaſtle; as it was afterwards of John Holles, marquiſs of Ciare, and duke of Newcaſtle, who marry'd Margaret, daughter and one of the coheirs of Henry aforeſaid. And about ſix miles eaſt from hence, ſtood the Abbey of Rughford; the noble and pleaſant ſeat of the late marquiſſes of Hallifax.

A little higher than Workensop, upon the same river, I saw Bliche, a noted market-town, which was fortify'd with a castle (as I am inform'd) by Bulley or Busly, a nobleman of Norman extraction; but at this day, hardly any ruins appear: So destructive is age to every thing in this world. The little monastery here, was built by Roger Busly and Foulk de Liscours; and this is almost the last town of Nottinghamshire to the north; except Scroby, a little town belonging to the archbishop of York, on the very edge of the county. Nor shall we say any more concerning the places in this neighbourhood; unless it be, that at Tyn, in the parish of Hayton, near East-Retford, there has been lately found a druid amulet of an aqueous transparent colour, with streaks of yellow; and many cornelians with Roman engravings.

William the conqueror made his natural son William Peverell governor of this county, not by the title of earl, but lord, of Nottingham. He had a son, who dy'd during the life of his father; and this likewise a son of the same surname, who was depriv'd of his estate by Henry II. for poysoning Ranulph earl of Chester. About the same time, Robert de Ferraris, who plunder'd Nottingham, us'd this title in the gift he made to the church of Tuttesbury, 'Robert the younger, earl of Nottingham.' But afterwards, king Richard I. gave and confirm'd to his brother John, the county and castle of Nottingham, with the whole honour of Peverell. Long after that, Richard II. honour'd John de Mowbray with this title; but he, dying young and without issue, was succeed by Thomas his brother; who, by Richard II. was created earl marshal and duke of Norfolk: and, being banish'd immediately after, he began Thomas earl marshal, who was beheaded by Henry IV. and John Mowbray, who, as also his son and grandson, were successively dukes of Norfolk, and earls of Nottingham. But the issue-male of this family failing, and Richard, the infant-son of Edward IV. and duke of York, having enjoy'd this title among others for a little time; Richard III. honour'd William Marquis of Barkley, and Henry VIII. Henry Fitz-Roy his natural son, with this title of earl of Nottingham: But both dy'd without issue. And in the year 1597. queen Elizabeth solemnly invested Charles Howard, lord high admiral of England (who was descended from the Mowbrays) with this honour, for his faithful and successful services by sea (as the charter of creation has it) against the Spaniard, in the year 1588, and for his taking of Cadiz in the year 1596; he having the command by sea, as the earl of Essex had by land. Which Charles, dying Anno 1624, was succeeded by his second son Charles; William the elder brother dying before him, without issue-male. This Charles

Charles was succeeded by a son of his own name, who was likewise his second son, James the elder dying unmarried. In the 3^d year of king Charles II. sir Heneage Finch, lord Finch of Daventry and keeper of the great seal, was advanced to the dignity of earl of Nottingham; whose son, the right honourable Daniel Finch, doth now enjoy the same honours.

There are 168 parish-churches in this county.

More rare PLANTS growing wild in Nottinghamshire.

Caryophyllus minor repens nostras. An Betonica coronaria, five caryophyllata repens rubra J. B. Purple creeping Mountain-Pink. By the road-side on the sandy hill you ascend going from Lenton to Nottingham, plentifully; and in other sandy grounds in this County.

Gramen tremulum medium elatius, albis glumis non descriptum. Said to grow in a hollow lane between Peasely and Mansfield by P. B. I have not seen this sort of grass my self, nor do I much rely on the authority of this book: Only I propose it to be searched out by the curious.

Glycyrrhiza vulgaris Ger. emac. Common English Liquorice. It is planted and cultivated for sale at Worksop in this county: Which Camden also takes notice of.

Lychnis sylvestris alba nona Clusii Ger. emac. *montana viscosa alba latifolia* C. B. *Sylvestris alba five Ocimoides minus album* Park. *Polemonium petraeum* Gesneri J. B. White wild Catchfly. On the walls of Nottingham-castle, and on the grounds thereabout.

Verbascum pulverulentum flore luteo parvo J. B. Hoary Mullein with small flowers. About Wollaton-hall the seat of my honoured Friend Sir Thomas Willoughby Baronet.

DERBYSHIRE.



N the west of Nottinghamshire, lies the county of Derby, in Saxon *Deorbiscyre*, and commonly Derbyshire, bounded on the south by Leicestershire, on the west by Staffordshire, and on the north by Yorkshire. It is in shape like a triangle, but not equilateral. For at the south point, it is hardly 6 miles broad; but widens so by degrees on both sides, that towards the north it is about 30 miles in

breadth. It is divided into two parts, by the river Derwent running thro' the middle; which rising in the northern border of it, flows with black waters (colour'd by the soil it runs thro') southward, to the Trent: For the Trent crosses the south point which I just now mention'd. The east and south parts are well cultivated, and pretty fruitful; and have many parks. The west part beyond the Derwent, call'd the Peake, is all rocky, rough, and mountainous, and consequently barren; yet rich in lead, iron, and coal, and convenient enough for feeding of sheep.

The first thing remarkable in the south-corner, is Greifeley-castle, a meer ruin; which, with the little monastery of St. George there, was built by the Greisleys, formerly lords of it, who derived their pedigree from William son of Nigell firnam'd de Greifeley, and have flourish'd from the Norman conquest to our times, in great honour; which they long since exceedingly increas'd, by marrying the daughter and heir of the ancient family of Gasteneys. Upon the river Dove, which, till it runs into the Trent, is the bound between this county and Staffordshire, there is nothing to be seen but country-villages; and

I.

Ashburne.

Ashburne, a market-town, where the family of the Cockains did long flourish; and Norbury, where that noble and very ancient family the Fitz-Herberts have also long dwelt; of which, was Anthony Fitz-Herbert, so highly honour'd among us, for his great knowledge in the common-law. Not far from this place, is Shirley, the ancient estate of the famous family of the Shirleys, who are descended from one Fuchend, and, besides the antiquity of their family, have been much honour'd and enrich'd by marriages with the heirs of the Breoses, Baillets of Braileford, Stantons, Lovetts, &c. Here are many places round, which have given both names and seats to families of good note; Longford, Bradburne, and Kniveton, from whence were the Knivetons of Marcaston and Bradley, of which family is S. Icus Kniveton, to whose study and diligence I am much indebted: Also Keidelfton, where the Cussons dwell, as likewise at Croxton. Radburne, where Sir John Chaddos knight, lord of this place, laid the foundation of a stately house from whom by a daughter the estate came by inheritance to the Pollocks who live here at this day. But I leave these particulars to a certain gentleman, who designs a compleat description of this county.

Upon the Trent, where it receives the Dove, stands Repandun (so our historians call it,) but the Saxons *repandun* and *reopandun* and we at this day Repton; which, from a large town, is now dwindled into a small village. For heretofore it was very famous, for the burial of Æthelbald, the excellent king of the Mercians (who lost his life by the treachery of his own subjects,) and of the other Mercian kings; and also for the misfortune of Burthred or Burhred the last king of the Mercians, who after a reign of twenty years (supported by fawning and bribery) was here dethron'd by the Danes, or rather was freed from the splendour and miseries of a crown; whose example may shew us how weak and slippery those high places are that have no other support, but money. Here Matilda, wife to Ralph earl of Chester, founded a priory of nuns-regular of the order of St. Austin, in the year 1172. And since the dissolution of monasteries, Sir John Port of Etwall in this county by his last will, order'd a free-school to be erected, appointing certain lands in the counties of Derby and Lancaster, for the maintenance of this, and an hospital at Etwall: Both which are still in a prosperous condition.

Next, not far from the Trent, stands Melborn; a castle of the king but now decaying apace; where John duke of Bourbon, being taken prisoner in the battle of Agincourt, was kept nineteen years, in custody of Nicholas Montgomery the younger. Scarce five miles from hence

hence, to the north, lies the course of the river Derwent, which (as I already observ'd) rising out of Peak-hills in the north-border of this county, flows for about thirty miles (sometimes among great stones, sometimes through green meadows) almost in a streight line to the south. Yet in all this long course, it sees nothing entertaining, besides Chartesworth, a large, elegant and admirable structure; which was begun by Sir William Candish or Cavendish knight, descended from the noble and ancient family de Gernon in Suffolk, and finish'd at great expence by his wife Elizabeth, a lady of great renown; who was also countess of Shrewsbury. But this was pull'd down, and a new one far more stately and elegant erected, by William late duke of Devonshire; remarkable (besides the magnificence of the fabrick) for a beautiful chappel and hall, adorn'd with choice and curious paintings by the hand of the famous Vario; and for statues and water-works, of most rare and exquisite contrivance, which make the gardens extremely entertaining.

Where the Derwent turns its course to the east, it passes by Little-Chester, *i. e.* a little city, where old Roman coins are often dug-up. It has now not above twenty houses in it, and none of them ancient. But its antiquity is sufficiently attested (as we have said) by the many pieces of Roman coin, found both in digging of cellars, and plowing. Some of them are of brass, some of silver, and some few of gold; bearing the inscription and image of several of the Roman emperors. In a clear day, the foundation of a bridge may be seen, crossing the river to Dar'ey-hill, which overlooks the town. Upon the same river stands Derby, in Saxon *Northworthig*, and in Danish (as that ancient writer Ethelwerd tells us) *Deoraby*, the chief town of the shire; deriving its name perhaps from the Derwent upon which it stands, and giving it to the county; or rather it may have been so called from its being a shelter for deer, which is imply'd in the Saxon name *Deoraby*. And what farther confirms this, is, that it was formerly a park, and in the arms of the town to this day is a buck couchant in a park. Which, joyn'd to the Lodge-lane, (still the name of a passage into the Nuns-green) as they seem to put the original past doubt, so do they shew the ancient condition of the place. When this town was built, does not appear; but its privileges and ancient charters argue it to be of good antiquity. It is exempted from paying toll in London, or any other place except Winchester, and some few other towns; and is a staple-town for wool, a very ancient manufacture of this kingdom. There was formerly in it a chappel dedicated to St. James, near which, in digging

some cellars and foundations of houses, bones of a great size have been found. And on the north-side of St. James's lane, within the compass of ground where the chappel stood, a large stone was made bare; and this being gently remov'd, there appear'd a stone-coffin with a very prodigious corps in it; but this, upon the first motion of the stone, turn'd into dust. The coffin was so cut as to have a round place made for the head; wide about the shoulders, and so narrower down to the feet. On the south-east corner of the town, there formerly stood a castle; though there have been no remains of it within the memory of man. But that there was one heretofore, appears from the name of the hill, call'd Cow-castle-hill; and from the street leading west to St. Peter's church, which in ancient deeds bears the name of Castle-gate. The town is neat, and pretty large, and well peopled on the east-part, the river Derwent runs very pleasantly with a full and brisk stream under a fair stone bridge; upon which stands a neat chapel, built by our pious ancestors, but now neglected. It was dedicated to St. Mary; and, in the reign of king Charles II. was a little repaired and made a meeting-house for some time; but it is since new-built, and converted into a dye-house. The south-part of the town is cross'd by a little clear river which they call Mertenbroke. It has five churches the greatest of which, dedicated to All-Saints, has a steeple particularly famous for height and workmanship. In this, the countess of Shrewsbury, whom we just now mention'd, distrusting the care and affection of her heirs, built her self a tomb, and an hospital hard-by for the maintenance of twelve poor people, eight men and four women. In the same church of All-Saints, is also a noble monument for the earl of Devonshire, and the countess, his lady. And a third, for Richard Crashaw of London, who dy'd the 20th of June anno 1631. He was originally a poor boy, a nailer's son, and went to London in a suit of leather; but having by his own industry got a considerable estate, he left at his death (besides many charitable acts in his life) above forty thousand pounds to the maintenance of lectures, relief of the poor &c. This place is memorable for being a retreat to the plundering Danes, till Ethelfleda, the victorious lady of the Mercians, took it by surprize, and put them to the sword. In Edward the Confessor's time (as it is in Domesday) there were one hundred forty three burghesses in it; which number was so much lessen'd, that in William the Conqueror's reign there were only one hundred remaining. 'These at the least St. Martin paid twelve traves of corn to the king.' Its present reputation is from the assizes for the county which are held here, and from the excellent

cellent ale brew'd in it; a word, deriv'd from the Danish *Oel*, and not from *Alica*, as Ruellius would have it. The Britains express'd it by the old word *Kwrw*, for which *Curmi* is falsly read in Dioscorides, where he says that the Britanni and the Hiberi (perhaps he means Hiberni) drank *Curmi*, a liquor made of barley, instead of wine. For this is our barley-wine, which Julian the apostate ingeniously calls, in an epigram of his, *Purogene, kai Bromon ou Bromion*, The offspring of corn, and wine without wine. This is the ancient and peculiar liquor of the English, and Britains; and very wholesome it is, notwithstanding, that Henry Aunaunches the Norman, poet-laureat to king Henry III. plays upon it in these verses;

*Nescio quod Stygiæ monstrum conforme paludi,
Cervisiam plerique vocant: Nil spissius illa
Dum bibitur, nil clarius est dum mingitur, unde
Constat quod multas faeces in ventre relinquit.*

Of this strange drink, so like the Stygian lake,
Men call it ale, I know not what to make.
They drink it thick, and piss it wondrous thin;
What store of dregs must needs remain within!

However, one of the most learned men in France does not question but they who drink this liquor, if they avoid excess, will live longer than if they drank wine; and that this is the cause, why some among us that drink ale, live to the age of an hundred years. Yet Asclepiades in Plutarch (speaking of some Britains who liv'd to the age of one hundred and twenty years) ascribes it to the coldness of the climate, which preserves the natural heat of our bodies.

The wealth of this town depends in great measure upon a retail-trade; which is, to buy corn, and sell it again to the highland countries; for the town consists chiefly of this sort of merchants.

Not far from hence, the course of the river Derwent lies through the place where Ralph de Montjoy had lands in Edward I's reign; and then it runs by Elwaston, the birth-place of Walter Blunt, who was rais'd by Edward IV. to the dignity of baron of Montjoy: Whose posterity equall'd the glory of their descent, by the glory of their learning: and above the rest, Charles earl of Devonshire, baron of Montjoy, lord-deputy of Ireland, and knight of the Garter, was so eminent for virtue and learning, that in those respects he had no superior, and
but

but few equals. Below this place, the Derwent runs into the Trent, which soon after receives Erewash, the boundary hereabouts between this and Nottinghamshire. Upon it, stands Rifeley, that belongs to the Willoughby's; of which family (as I have heard) was Sir Hugh Willoughby knight, who in discovering the frozen sea near Wardhous in Scandia, was starv'd to death, with his whole company. Near it, also, stands Sandiacre, or, as others would have it, Sainct Diacre, the seat of the noble family of the Greys of Sandiacre, whose estate came to Edward Hilary in right of his wife (his son taking the name of Grey;) one of whose daughters and heirs, some few years after, was marry'd to Sir John Leak knight, and the other to John Welsh.

On the east-side; there stand in order, to the north, Codenor, heretofore Coutenoure, a castle which belong'd to the barons Grey (still lords Grey of Codenor,) whose estate in the last age came by marriage to the Zouches; for John de la Zouch, second son of William lord de la Zouch of Haringworth, marry'd Elizabeth, heir to Henry Grey, the last lord of Codenor. Next, Winfeld, a noble manour, where Ralph lord Cromwel, in the reign of Henry VI. built a house, very stately, considering that age. Then Alffretton, which is thought to have been built by king Alfred, and nam'd from him. It has likewise had its lords, surnam'd from it De Alfreton; of whom, the second, Robert the son of Ranulph, built the little monastery de Bello Capite, commonly Beauchief, in the remotest corner of this county. But a few years after, for default of heirs-male, the estate pass'd with two daughters to the family of the Cadurci, or Chaworth, and to the Lathams in the county of Lancaster. Their arms *two cheverons, or, in a shield azure.* Which very coat the Musards, barons of Staveley in this county, did likewise bear, but with different colours; who, in the reign of Edward I. were extinct in N. Musard; and his eldest sister was marry'd to T. de Frescheville, whose posterity flourish here at this day; of which family, John Frescheville, in consideration of his eminent services to king Charles I. was in the 16th year of king Charles II. created lord Frescheville of Staveley. Higher up, on the very edge of the county eastward, and upon a rough ground, stands Hardwick, which has given name to a famous family in this county; from whom was descended Elizabeth countess of Shrewsbury, who here laid the foundation of two stately houses, almost joining one to the other, which make a very beautiful show at a great distance, by reason of their high situation. The title of this barony was enjoy'd by William Cavendish her second son, who was advanc'd by king James I. to the honour of baron Cavendish

Cavendish of Hardwick; and after that, by the same prince, to the dignity of earl of Devonshire; and whose descendants have been since further honour'd with the additional titles of marquiss of Hartington and duke of Devonshire.

More inward, we see Chesterfield in Scarfdale, that is, in a dale enclosed with rocks: (For rocks or crags were call'd *Scarrs* by the Saxons; and are so call'd to this day in the northern parts of Great Britain.) Both the ruins of the walls, and this new name, prove it to be of great antiquity: But the old name of it is quite lost; and it is only mention'd in authors, on account of a battle between Henry III. and the barons: in which Robert de Ferrariis the last earl of Derby of that family was taken, and degraded by act of parliament: After which, he liv'd privately, and his posterity only enjoy'd the title of barons. This place hath given the title of earl, to Philip lord Stanhope of Shelford, who was created Aug. 4. 4 Car. I. and was succeeded in that honour by Philip lord Stanhope, his grandchild, by Henry his eldest son. Scarfdale also, the division wherein Chesterfield stands, hath afforded the title of earl to Francis Leak lord Deincourt of Sutton, created Novem. 11. 1645; and after that to Nicholas his son, and Robert his grandson: Who dying without issue-male, the title came to Nicholas (as son of Richard Leak, second son to Nicholas Leak earl of Scarfdale, and younger brother to the last Robert) who is the present earl.

Next Chesterfield, to the west, lies Walton, which by inheritance descended from the Bretons, by Loudham, to the Foliams, a family of great name in those parts. To the east lies Sutton, where the fore-mentioned family of the Leaks have long flourished, first with the degree of knighthood, and since, as hath been said, with the more honourable titles of lord Deincourt of Sutton, and earl of Scarfdale.

At some small distance from hence, stands Bolsover, an old castle seated upon a rising ground, which formerly belong'd to the Hastings lords of Abergavenny, by exchange with king Henry III. who being unwilling that the county of Chester to which it belong'd, should be parcel'd out among distaffs, gave other lands, here and there, in lieu thereof, to the sisters of John Scot, the last earl.

The west part, on the other side the Derwent, which is nothing but hills and mountains (for which reason perhaps, it was heretofore call'd *Peackland* in Saxon, and *Peake* at this day; for that word with us signifies eminence) is sever'd from Staffordshire by the Dove, a very swift and clear river; of which in its proper place. This part, though rough

rough and craggy in some places, has also grassy hills and vales, which feed abundance of cattle, and great flocks of sheep, very securely. For now there is no danger of wolves in these places, though infested by them heretofore; for the hunting and taking of which, some persons held lands here at Wormhill, from whence these persons were call'd Wolvehunt; as is manifest from the records of the tower. It produces so much lead, that the chymists (who condemn the planets to the mines, as if they were guilty of some great crime) tell us, ridiculously as well as falsely, that Saturn, whom they make to preside over lead, is very gracious to us, because he allows us this metal; but that he is displeas'd with the French, as having deny'd it them. However, I am of opinion, that Pliny spoke of this tract, in that passage of his; *In Britain, in the very upper crust of the ground, lead is dug-up in such plenty, that a law is made on purpose to stint them to a set quantity.* Out of these mountains, lead-stones (so the miners call them) are daily dug-up in great abundance, which they melt down with large wood fires, upon those hills expos'd to the west-wind (about Creach, and Workesworth so called from the lead-works,) at certain times when that wind begins to blow, which they find by experience to be the most constant and lasting of all winds: And then, digging channels for it to run into, they work it into sowes. And not only lead, but stibium also, call'd antimony in the shops, is found here in distinct veins; which was us'd formerly in Greece by the women to colour their eyebrows, and upon that account, the poet Ion calls it *ommatograsion*. Mill-stones also and grind-stones are dug here; and sometimes there is found in these mines a kind of white fluor, that is in all respects like crystal (for those stones which are found in mines, like jewels, are call'd fluores by the workers in metals.) Besides Workesworth, there is nothing that deserves mentioning, but Haddon, upon the river Wye, for a long time the seat of the Vernons, not only an ancient but a very famous family in those parts; insomuch, that Sir George Vernon, knight, who lived in the last age save one, by his magnificence and hospitality gained the name of King of the Peak among the vulgar. By his daughters and heirs, this noble estate was transferr'd to John Mannours of the family of the earls of Rutland, and to Thomas Stanley, descended from the earls of Derby. In the grounds belonging to Haddon-house, (a stately building with noble gardens, and a seat of the dukes of Rutland,) was dug-up this altar, cut in a rough sort of stone, such as the house it self is built of;

DEO
MARTI
BRACIACÆ
OSITTIVS
CÆCILIAN.
PRÆFECIT.
TRO :: :: ::
V. S.

This (with one or two more, which were broken and very imperfect, and without any direction where they were found,) were copy'd out by a learned person now dead, whose large collection of antiquities, being purchas'd by Mr. Thoresby of Leeds, are now part of that large and valuable treasure, which remains in the possession of his son. Among the rest, was a piece of a bone, and a tooth, of a wonderful proportion; dug-up near Bradwall, about seven miles from Haddon. The tooth (though about a quarter of it is broken off,) is thirteen inches and a half in compass, weighing three pound, ten ounces, and three quarters. With these, were likewise found many other bones, which were broken and dispers'd; with the skull, which held seven pecks of corn, as several persons of good credit affirm'd. Upon the sight of the tooth, a learned person took it to be the *Dens molaris* of an elephant, and writ a discourse upon it; but the late author of the Natural History of Lancashire and Cheshire (speaking of these bones,) takes them, and others of the same kind, to be only sports of nature, in sparr and other indurated bodies, which, he reckons, were all fluid at first, and capable of any impression.

Near this, lies Bakewell upon the same little river, which makes it self a passage among these hills into the Derwent. This was call'd by the Saxons *Baddecanwell* and *Baddecanwylla*; and Marianus tells us, that Edward the Elder built a fort there. Whether it took this name from the baths there, which the old English call'd Bade and Baden (as he Germans likewise did, from whence are the names of Baden in Germany, and Buda in Hungary;) I cannot tell. This is certain, that at the rise of the river Wye, not far from hence, there are nine springs of hot water, call'd at present Buxton-well; which being found by experience to be very good for the stomach, the nerves, and the whole body, the most honourable George earl of Shrewsbury adorn'd them with buildings; upon which they began to be frequented by great numbers

bers of the nobility and gentry. About that time, the unfortunate and heroick princes Mary queen of Scots took her farewell of Buxton in this distich; being Cæsar's verses upon Feltria, apply'd to Buxton.

*Buxtona quæ calidæ celebrabere nomine lymphæ
Forte mihi posthac non adeunda, vale;*

Buxton, whose fame thy births shall ever tell,
Whom I, perhaps, shan't see again, farewell

But this is foreign to my business. That these baths were anciently known, the cart-road or Roman causeway call'd Bathgate, which continues seven miles from hence to the little village Burgh, does plainly testify: And much more plainly, the Roman wall, cemented with red Roman plaister, close by St. Ann's Well; where are the ruins of the ancient bath. Near this Burgh, stands an old castle upon the top of a hill, formerly belonging to the Peverells, call'd the castle in the Peake, and in Latin *De alto Pecco*; which K. Edward III. gave this manour and honour to John duke of Lancaster his son, upon his surrender of the earldom of Richmond to him. Not far from whence, is Mamfor, a hill on which a fortification is seen, and a spring within it. Below the said castle, is a den or cave under-ground, which (saying your presence) is call'd the Devil's Arse, very wide and gaping, and having many appartments in it; wherein Gervasius Tilburienis, whether out of ignorance or a lying humour, tells us that a shepherd saw a spacious country, with many rivulets, and vast pools of standing water. Yet from such stories, is this hole reckon'd among the prodigies of England. The same sort of fables are likewise told of another cave in this neighbourhood, call'd Elden-hole, which is wonderful for nothing but bigness, steepness, and depth; (it hath been plumb'd to the depth of eight hundred fathoms, and no bottem found.) But, that winds have their vent here, is a mistake in those who have writ so; nor are those verses of Necham concerning the miracles of England, applicable to either cave.

*Est specus Æoliis ventis obnoxia semper,
Impetus e gemino maximus ore venit.
Cogitur injectum velamen adire supernas
Partes, descensum impedit aura.*

Vex'd with perpetual storms, a Cave their lies
Where from two holes the struggling blast arise.

Throw in a Cloath, you'll see it strait ascend,
For all's bore upward by the conquering wind.

Near Buxton also, by a hill call'd Coyumofle, is a very wonderful cave, nam'd Pooles-hole. It's entrance is very strait and low; but ten yards inwards, you have room to toss a spear; being of a considerable height, and not unlike the roof of some large cathedral. In most parts of the cave, there are little dropping water, which, having a petrifying virtue, make many curious shapes, and fanciful works, upon the sides. At a little distance from hence, is a small clear brook, memorable for being made up both of hot and cold water, so join'd in the same stream, that you may at once put the finger and thumb of the same hand, one into hot water, and the other into cold. In those parts also, near a village call'd Byrch-over, is a large rock; and upon it, are two tottering stones: One of these is four yards in height and twelve yards about, and yet it rests upon a point, so equally pois'd, that one may move it with a finger. Which we the rather mention here, because Mainamber in Cornwall, a stone which was much like this, is now thrown down.

But the things most remarkable in this high and rough country, a certain person has endeavour'd to comprise in these four verses:

*Mira alto Pecco tria sunt, Barathrum, specus, antrum;
Commoda tot, plumbum, gramen, ovile pecus.
Tot speciosa simul sunt, Castrum, Balnea, Chatsworth:
Plura sed occurrunt, quæ speciosa minus.*

Nine things that please us at the Peak we see,
A cave, a den, and hole, the wonders be,
Lead, sheep, and pasture, are the useful three:
Chatsworth, the castle, and the bath, delight;
Much more you'll find, but nothing worth your sight.

And Mr. Hobbes has comprehended the seven wonders in this one verse;

Ædes, Mons, Barathrum, Binus fons Antraque bina.

House, mountain, depth, two fountains, and two craves.

L. 2

These

Those of the family of Peverel, who, as I said before, were lords of Nottingham, are also said to have been lords of Derby. Afterwards, king Richard I. gave and confirm'd to his brother John, the counties and castles of Nottingham, Lancaster, Derby, &c. with the honours belonging to them, and also the honour of Peverel. After him, those of the family of the Ferrars (as I gather from the registers of Tutbury, Merivall, and Burton monasteries) were earls, viz. William de Ferrars son of the daughter and heir of Peverel, whom King John (as it is in an ancient charter) created earl of Derby with his own hands. William his son; and Robert the son of this William, who in the civil war was so entirely stripp'd of this dignity, that none of his posterity though they liv'd in great splendour, were ever restor'd. A great part of Robert's estate was given by king Henry III. to his younger son Edmund; and king Edward III. so says the original record) gave by act of parliament to Henry of Lancaster, the son of Henry earl of Lancaster, the earldom of Derby, to him and his heirs; and did like wife settle on him one thousand marks yearly, during the life of Henry earl of Lancaster his father. From that time, the title continu'd in the family of Lancaster, till Henry VII. bestow'd it upon Thomas Stanley, who had marry'd Margaret the king's mother, to whom succeeded Thomas, Edward, Henry, and Ferdinand; and then William, the sixth earl of Derby, a person of great worth and honour. Which William departing this life Ann. 1642, was succeeded by James his son and heir, eminent for his good services to king Charles I. as was also his excellent lady Charlotte. But, after the fight at Worcester, he being taken in Cheshire, and upon the 15th of October beheaded at Bolton in Lancashire, was succeeded by Charles his son. Which Charles was succeeded in this honour, first by William-Richard-George his eldest son, and then (he dying without issue-male, and also Robert his second son dying young) by James his third son, the present earl.

Thus far, of the counties of Nottingham and Derby; which were in part, inhabited by those who in Bede's time were call'd Merc Aquilonares (because they dwelt beyond the Trent, northward) and who possess'd, as he says, the land of seven thousand families.

This county has in it 106 parishes.

More rare PLANTS growing wild in *Derbyshire*.

Alsine pusilla pulchro flore, folio tenuissimo nostras seu saxifraga pusilla caryophylloides, flore albo pulchello. Small fine-leav'd mountain chickweed, with a milk-white flower. In the mountainous parts of Derbyshire about Worksworth and elsewhere, plentifully.

Cochlearia rotundifolia Ger. *major rotundifolia sive battavorum*. Park. Common round-leav'd scurvy-grass or garden scurvy-grass. On the mountains at Castleton in the Peak, about the great subterraneous vault or hole.

Lepatium folio acuto, flore aureo C. B. *anthaxton* J. B. Golden dock. In the meadows by the road-side leading to Swarston-bridge, which in winter-time in floods are overflown by the Trent.

Trachelium majus belgarum Park. *majus belgarum sive giganteum* park. *Campanula maxima, foliis latissimis* C. B. Giant throat-wort. In the mountainous pasture-fields by the hedge-sides, &c. plentifully, as well in this county as in Yorkshire, Staffordshire, Nottinghamshire.

Viola tricolor Ger. *tricolor major & vulgaris* Park. *Facea tricolor, sive trinitatis flos* J. B. Pansies or hearts-ease. In the mountains among the corn, and upon the mud-walls and fences of stones.

Viola montana lutea grandiflora nostras flammea lutea seu 5 Ger. Pansies with a large yellow flower. In the mountainous pastures of the Peak in several places, principally where the soil is moist and boggy.

Vitis Idæa semper virens fructu rubro J. B. *Idæa, foliis subrotundis crenatis, fructu rubro* C. B. *Vaccinia rubra* Ger. *rubra buxæis foliis* Park. Red-whorts or bilberries. In the mountains of the Peak plentifully.

On the mountains in the Peak grow also those great mosses called *Muscus clavatus sive lycopodium*, Club-moss or wolves-claw, and *Muscus rectus abietiformis*, Firr-leav'd moss. Of which we have made mention, and given the synonymes in Yorkshire.

Nothing more common there than *Alchimari vulgaris* or common ladies mantle, known to the vulgar by the name of bearsfoot.



CORNAVII.



HAVING survey'd, in order, the counties of the Coritani, who were seated in the western parts; we proceed to take a view of the Cornabii or Cornavii; the original of which name, I must leave to others. It is true, I could wrest it to this and that signification: But since none will either suit the nature of the place, or genius of the people, I shall not swell my book with them. To pursue my design therefore, I shall severally go through these provinces, which (according to Ptolemy's description) the Cornavii seem to have possess'd, (*viz.*) Warwickshire, Worcestershire, Staffordshire, Shropshire, and Cheshire. In all which, not the least footstep of the name Cornavii remains at this day; although it seems to have continu'd down to the declension of the Roman empire. For the troops of the Cornavii serv'd under the later emperors; as may be seen in the Breviary of the western empire.

WARWICKSHIRE.

WARWICKSHIRE.



THE county of Warwick, call'd by the Saxons, as at present, Warwickshire, and by the Saxon-annals *Weringscyre*; is bounded on the east with Northamptonshire, Leicestershire, and the Military way mention'd before; on the south, with Oxfordshire and Gloucestershire; on the west, for the greatest part, with Worcestershire; and on the North, with Staffordshire. It is divided into two parts, the Feldon and the Woodland, *i. e.* the champaign, and the woody country; sever'd in some sort by the river Avon, running obliquely from north-east to south-west, through the middle of the county. That the first of those was once exceeding populous, may be inferr'd from the numbers of villages enter'd in Domesday; the situations of which are now known only by their ruins, or at most by a cottage or two of a shepherd, who ranges over and manages as much ground, as would have employ'd a dozen teams, and maintain'd forty or fifty families. The reason of converting so much tillage into pasture in this part, seems to be the great progress that the Woodlanders have made in agriculture, by which means the county began to want pasture. For the iron-works in the counties round, destroy'd such prodigious quantities of wood, that they laid the county more open, and by degrees made room for the plough. Whereupon, the inhabitants of the Woodland, partly by their own industry, and partly by the assistance of marle, and of other useful contrivances, have turn'd so much of wood, and heath-land into tillage and pasture, that they produce corn, cattle, cheese, and butter enough,

enough, not only for their own use, but also to furnish other countries; whereas, within the memory of man, they were supply'd with corn, &c. from the Feldon.

On the south-side of Avon, lies Feldon, a champaign country, whose fertile fields of corn, and verdant pastures, yield a most delightful prospect, from the top of Edge-hill; which hath been made remarkable, by the signal battle fought there between the king and parliament. The generality of our historians compute the number of the slain to have been five or six thousand, but by the survey taken by a neighbouring clergyman (appointed by the earl of Essex for that purpose) the list of the slain amounted only to thirteen hundred and odd. Where this line of hills ends, near Warmington, I saw a large square Military entrenchment, which I suppose (like others of the same kind) was cast-up, and made, for present defence against the sudden inroads of some enemy. It contains about twelve acres; near which, within my memory, were found a sword of brass, and a battle-ax. From the recess hereabouts a village at the foot of Edge-hill is call'd Rodway, or Ratley. in *Domesday Rotelei*; and a great part of the vale is call'd the Vale of Red Horse, from the figure of a horse cut by the country people in the side of the hill near Tyfse, out of red colour'd earth, the trenches which form'd it, being cleansed and kept open by a neighbouring freeholder, who enjoys divers lands by that service. In this part of the county, the places worthy of note, are Shipston and Kington, the former an ancient market for sheep; the latter for kine or beasts from whence both may seem to have deriv'd their names. On y, as to Kington, there is this objection, that Henry I. gave the church under the name of Chinton to the canons of Kenilworth, whereas the market was not granted till the fourth of Henry III. It is probable, it had the name from being the possession of the kings, particularly, of Edward the Confessor, or William the Conqueror. And to the north west of the town, at the point of a hill, still call'd Castle-hill, there has been a castle (as appears by a little mount cast-up, and a broad and deep ditch round it,) where tradition says that king John kept his court. A spring also, at the foot of the hill, goes at this day by the name of king John's Well. Hard by Kington, is Chadshunt, one of the twenty-four towns which were given by Leofrick earl of Mercia to the monastery of Coventry; call'd in his charter Chaddesleyhunt, and in *Domesday* Chaddesleshunte. It is probable, that it had the name from St. Chad, call'd also Cedde, and Ceadde. For in the chappel-yard was an ancient cratory, and in it (as the inhabitants report) the image of St. Chad.

Chalde; which, by reason of the resort of pilgrims, was worth 16*l.* *per ann.* to the priest. Here is also a well or spring, that still retains the name of Chad's-well. Not far from hence, is Nether-Eatingdon, which manour was held of Henry de Ferrers at the time of the conquest, and continues at this day in the hands of his posterity of the male-line; which is such an uninterrupted succession of owners for so many ages, as we seldom meet with. Till Henry III's time, it was their principal seat: Then, removing into Derbyshire, they took the name of Shirley, and are now earls of Ferrers. Then, Compton in the hole, so call'd from its being situated in a bottom, almost surrounded with hills; yet is it not without its pleasures. From this place, a noble family borrow'd their name; a descendant of which, Henry Compton, in the year 1572. was, by the most illustrious prince's queen Elizabeth, raised to the dignity of a baron, and who are since advanced to the honour of earls. Long-Compton, in which parish is Weston, remarkable for the stately house built there by Ralph Sheldon for himself and his posterity, who are still lords thereof; and which at a great distance makes a fine prospect.

At some distance, on the edge of Northamptonshire, is Wormleighton, well-known for the richness of its sheep-pastures; but much more remarkable, since king James I. in the first year of his reign, created that excellent person, Robert Spencer (of whom I have already spoken) baron Spencer of Wormleighton, whose grandson Henry lord Spencer being advanced by king Charles I. to the title of earl of Sunderland, and being in arms for that prince in the civil wars, lost his life in the first battle of Newbury, Shugbury, where the Star-stones (Astrætes) are found; which the lords of that manour, the Shugburies, have long since taken into their coat-armour. These, being put into a glass or cup of vinegar, stir about, and keep themselves in motion. Southam, a market-town of some note, and well frequented. Leamington (so call'd from the little river Leame, which runs through the precinct thereof;) where there rises a salt spring, which is used by the poorer inhabitants for seasoning of their bread. Vehindon, now Long-Ichington; and Harbury. These two places are memorable on account of the death of Fremundus, son of king Offa who was basely and treacherously slain betwixt them. A person of great eminence in his time, and of singular piety; whom nothing made the mark and object of envy, but that in an unhappy juncture he happily triumph'd over the insolence of his enemies. But this underval'd face turn'd to his greatest glory; for being bury'd at the palace of his father Offa (now call'd

call'd Off-Church) his memory was continu'd to posterity ; that is, he was canoniz'd, and had divine honours paid him by the people, and his life written by an ancient poet in a tolerable strain. Some of which (describing the villain, who, spur'd on with the desire of a crown, did assassinate him,) it may not be amiss to subjoin :

*Non sperans, vivo Fremundo regis honore
Optata se posse frui, molitur in ejus
Immeritam tacito mortem, gladioque profanus
Irruit exerto servus, Dominique jacentis
Tale nihil veritum sævo caput amputat ictu.
Talis apud Wydford Fremandum palma coronat,
Dum simul & fontes occidit, & occidit infans.*

Despairing ere to reach his proud desires
While Fremund liv'd, he wickedly conspires
Against his life, and with his treacherous sword
Beheads his sleeping and unthinking lord.
At Wydford thus blest Fremund gain'd a crown,
While guilty blood he shed, and guiltless spent his own.

Ichingdon aforesaid is so call'd from the river Ichene, on which it stands, and was the birth-place of St. Wolstan the famous bishop of Worcester; who being educated in the abbey of Peterburrow, was thorn a monk in the monastery at Worcester, and afterwards became bishop of the place, upon the removal of Aldred to the see of York. This town was anciently one of the chief of the county, as appears by the large number of hides which it contain'd in the Conqueror's survey, and by its being rank'd in the number of those few, which, in the 15th of Henry II. were put under the title *De auxilio villarum & burgorum ad maritandam filiam Regis*, i. e. of the aid of villages and burroughs, towards the marriage of the king's daughter, whereunto the inhabitants hereof paid C. shillings.

But I must not omit to acquaint you, that the Foss (that old Roman-way) crosseth this Feldon or champaign part; some remains of whose causey, in pastures now trackless and unfrequented, are to be seen near Chesterton, the dwelling-place of the very ancient family the Peitces; of which family, one in the 28th of Edward I. is call'd Richardus de Pictavia, or Poictou in France; and of the same family, was that William Peitoe, the Franciscan frier, whom Paul IV. then pope, to mortify

nity Cardinal Pool (*Thus divine minds, you see, are subject to human passions!*) created in vain cardinal and legate of England; having cited Pool, as guilty of some heretical opinions, to answer the same at Rome. For Mary queen of England, although entirely devoted to the see of Rome, so interpos'd in it, or rather oppos'd the same, that Peito was inhibited from entering England, and Pool preserv'd his legatine authority entire. This Chesterton shews a three-fold evidence of its antiquity; the first it carries in the name; for the Saxon *Cearter*, and so our Chester, comes plainly from the Roman *Castrum*, and is not originally a German word, but was us'd by them here in England, after the Romans had left it. And this is plain from Mr. Burton's observation, That he never found the termination added to any places, but such only where the Romans had built their *Castra*. The second mark, is its nearness to the Roman Foss; upon which it is evident, that at convenient distances, places of entertainment were built for the reception of the armies in their march; if indeed this was a building at that time, and not rather a square camp or entrenchment, as it seems to have been. The third token is, that in the compass within which the Roman building is suppos'd to have stood, several old coins have been dug-up. And these three amount to little less than a demonstration of its Roman antiquity. Perhaps it may not be impertinent to mention, what some writers under the reign of Edward IV. parabolically representing the great depopulation caused by inclosing of common-fields, have complain'd of, *viz.* That covetousness coming down at the head of a numerous army of sheep, fell with great fury on the populous villages of this tract, and drove out their ancient inhabitants with a mighty slaughter. Which great destruction made a person of learning in that age exclaim, with the Poet;

Quid facerent hostes capta crudelius urbe?

Could plund'ring foes more cruelty have shown?

On the bank of Avon, where with a slender stream it enters this county, Rugby first offers itself to your view, a market-town abounding with butchers. In Domesday-book it is written Rochebery, which name Sir William Dugdale derives from Roche, a rock or quarry of stone, For such (says he) there is, westward from this town, about half a mile; and it is very like that the ground whereon the town stands being high, is of the same condition. Here was formerly a little castle,

which stood about a furlong from the church northwards, as is to be seen by the banks of earth, and part of the mote yet remaining. The fore-mention'd author is of opinion, that it was built in the time of king Stephen, who, fearing an invasion from Maud the empress, granted leave to the nobility to build every man his castle within his own grounds. Not far from Rugby, is Brounlover, on the east-bank of the river Swift; in the original whereof (as also of many other names of the same termination) we must crave leave to dissent from Sir William Dugdale, who tells us that over, as us'd upon those occasions, signifies always *supra*, above, over, or higher. For tho' it certainly is so, wherever it has *nether* answering it in the name of a place at some little distance; yet whenever such places stand upon rivers, it is much more natural to fetch the name from the Saxon *ofre*, *ripa*, a bank, which as it is suited to the condition of the place, so does it prevent the absurdity of laying down a relative name without a correlative to answer it. This conjecture is confirm'd by instances in most counties in England; as it is here particularly, in Warwickshire. More to the west, we find Stretton, so nam'd from its situation upon that Stratum or street of the Romans, call'd the Foss. There is another place of this name not far from Stow in Lincolnshire, which likewise stands upon a Roman causeway; and that name wheresoever it occurs throughout the kingdom, seems to have the same original; which observation may be of use to persons of curiosity, whose inclinations lead them to the tracing of those ancient ways.

Going along with the Foss towards Leicestershire; at a little distance from it, is Monks-kirkby, where are certain tokens of a Roman station. For, by digging the ground near the church, there have been discover'd the foundations of old walls and Roman bricks. There are also three or four heaps of earth in an adjoining pasture, which are apparently the monuments or sepulture of some military persons in those days: And these badges are sufficient to prove, that it hath been a place of note many hundred years since. But what my author adds; And it may very well be, that those materials for building, by reason of the ruins before-mention'd, so ready at hand, became a special motive to that renown'd lady Æthelfleda (so much taken notice of by our old historians, and stil'd *Merciorum Domina*) to begin the structure of this place: This (I say) we must not agree to, for two reasons; the first, because that place is call'd in Saxon, *Cyricbyrig*; and we never observe, that their *byrig* passes into our modern *by* or *bie*; nor is this termination the same with *byrig* (as Sir William Dugdale intimates) which comes

from *beorg, collis*, and includes in its signification a rising ground, such as their forts were generally built upon; whereas the other (*by* or *bie*) implies no more than a bare dwelling-place, without any respect to the situation, and is (if I mistake not) of Danish original; *by* signifying also the very same thing in the old Islandick. My second reason is, that another place offers itself with greater probability; and it is Chirbury on the west-part of Shropshire, which as it retains the old name, so lying upon the frontiers of the kingdom of Mercia, and not far from the Severn, it seems much more probable to be the place, than this other.

But to return to the river; at Newenham Regis, on the opposite side to Rugby, arise three springs percolated, as it is probable, through an alom mineral; whose waters of a milky taste, have the reputation of being very medicinal in the stone. They certainly are exceeding diuretick, and close and heal green wounds; and being drunk with salt, are laxative, with sugar, restringent. Agreeably to the name of Newenham Regis, the town appears, by the *Quo Warranto* roll of the 17th of Edward I. to have been in the possession of the king. Then, Bagginton, which had its castle (nothing whereof remains, but the moat, and some heaps of rubbish;) heretofore it belong'd to the Baggots, a very honourable family. From which at a little distance, lies Stoneley, where king Henry II. founded a small abby. Opposite to this, on the bank of the Avon, stood a little castle call'd Stoneley-Holme, built in Holme-hull, which was destroy'd at the time when England was over-run by the Danes under their leader Canutus; and now there are no remains, either of thing or name. In the reign of king Charles I. Sir Thomas Leigh of Stonely was for his loyalty, advanced to the degree of a baron of this realm, by the title of lord Leigh of Stoneley.

The next place on the banks of Avon, is the principal town of the county, which we call Warwick, the Saxons *Warring-pic*, the ancient Annals *Wæringpic*, and Ninnius and the Britains *Caer Guaraic* and *Caer-Leon*. John Rous of Warwick derives these names from Gwayr a British prince; and Matthew Paris (in the life of king Offa) from Waremund father of the first Offa king of the Mercians. But all the foresaid names seem to be deriv'd, either from the British word *Guarth*, which signifies *Præsidium*, a fortress; or from legions posted in such places for their security: Which inclin'd me to think (altho' I am more a sceptick than critick, in matters of etymology,) that this was the very town which the Romans call'd *Præsidium*: Where (as it is in the *Notitia*)

tia) the Præfect of the Dalmatian horse was posted, by the appointment of the governour of Britain. These troops were levied in Dalmatia: And here, we may observe the politick prudence of the Romans, who in their provinces dispos'd and quarter'd their foreign troops in garrisons; between whom and the natives (by reason of the diversity of language, and humours) there could be no secret combination. For, as Florus writes, "nations not habituated to the yoke of slavery, would otherwise be always attempting to shake it off." Hereupon it was, that from Africa the Moors, from Spain the Asturians and Vettones, from Germany the Batavi, the Nervii, Tungri, and Turnacenses; from Gaul, the Ligones and Morini, and from other parts the Dalmatians, Thracians, Alains, &c. were all brought over to serve in Britain; as we shall observe in the proper places. But to return to our business: Let none think that the Britains deriv'd the word *Garth* from the Franks; for, if we believe Læzius, it is of Hebrew extraction, in which original very many countries agree. But that this was the Præsidium, the authority of our Annals may convince us, affirming that the Roman legions had a station here; and also its situation, almost in the centre of the province. For it lies at an equal distance from the coast of Norfolk on the east, and of Wales on the west; just such a situation as was that of Præsidium, a town of Corsica, in the heart of that island. Nor will it seem strange, that the Romans should have a fortress or military station in this place; if we consider its situation on a steep and rocky eminence over the river Avon, and that the ways on every side leading up to it, are cut through the rock. For it stands on a hill, which is one entire rock of free-stone; cut of whose bowels were wrought all the publick buildings that adorn it. Each of the four ways to it (answering the four points) lead you by a religious house, through a rock, over a current water, and through streets which do all meet in the centre of the town. The wells and cellars are made in the rock; and the descent every way keeps it clean. Under it, on the south, is a fruitful champaign country; on the north, are groves, woods, and parks; and it is supply'd with water brought in pipes, from springs at half a mile's distance. That it hath been fortified with walls and a ditch, is manifest. The castle is very strong both by nature and art; the seat heretofore of the earls of Warwick, extending itself south-west. It is now made a noble and delightful dwelling; the height of the solid rock from the river on which it stands, is forty foot: But on the north-side it is even with the town. The town itself is adorn'd with fair buildings, and owes very much of its beauty to Ethelfleda, lady

lady of the Mercians, who, in the year 911, rais'd it out of its ruins. At the Norman invasion it was in a flourishing state, and had many burgesses; of whom twelve were by tenure to accompany the king in his wars, as may be seen in Domesday-book. 'He, who upon warning did not go, was fin'd one hundred shillings to the king. But if the king cross'd the seas against an enemy, then they were either to send him four boatswains, or in lieu of them four pounds in deniers. In this Burgh, the king hath in demesne one hundred and thirteen burgesses; and the barons of the king one hundred and twelve.'

Roger, the second earl of Warwick of the Norman race, built in the middle of the town the beautiful church of St. Mary; which the Beauchamps, the succeeding earls, adorn'd with their monuments: More especially the last of the Beauchamps, Richard earl of Warwick and lieutenant-general, governor of the realm of France, and of the Dutchy of Normandy, who dying at Roan in the year 1439, was with great magnificence and funeral pomp brought over and interr'd here. And besides the monuments of the Beauchamps; the church of St. Mary is honour'd with those of Robert Dudley earl of Leicester, and Ambrose Dudley earl of Warwick. On the north-side also of the quire, in an octangular room (formerly the chapter-house) is a stately monument, being black and white marble, of Fulk lord Brook, erected by himself in his life-time, and circumscrib'd with this epitaph: *Fulk-Grevil, servant to queen Elizabeth, counsellor to king James, and friend to Sir Philip Sidney. Trophæum Peccati.* In the church itself, lies John Rous, a native of this place, and chantry-priest of Guy's Cliff. Sir William Dugdale calls him a famous antiquary; and Leland and Bale give him a character as ample, when they tell us, that he had devoted him'self wholly to the study and search of antiquities, particularly of this his native place; and to that end had view'd and examin'd most libraries in England. Here lies also Thomas Cartwright (first master of the earl of Leicester's hospital) who is stil'd in the history of queen Elizabeth, *Inter Puritanus antesignanus*, the ringleader of the Puritans.

On the fifth of September 1654, the best part of of this town was destroy'd by a casual fire, occasion'd by the mere accident of a spark blown from a stick, as it was carrying cross a lane. Upon which, an act of parliament pass'd for the rebuilding of it; by means whereof, and the liberal contributions of the nation, it is risen again, with a far more stately and beautiful appearance.

Neav

Near Warwick, to the north, is Blacklowhill, on which Peter de Gaveston, whom Edward II. from a mean condition had rais'd to the honour of the earldom of Cornwall, was beheaded by the barons. For this man, exalted with the favour of his prince and the flatteries of fortune, had assum'd excessive liberties, and debauch'd the king: He villify'd the good, prey'd upon the estates of all, and, like a crafty old courtier, promoted quarrels betwixt the king and the nobility. For which reasons, Guy de Beauchamp, earl of Warwick, seisd him at Walingford, as they were carrying him prisoner to London, and brought him here, and without any process of law cut off his head.

Hard by, upon the Avon, stands Guy-cliff, call'd by others Gib-cliff, heretofore the seat of Thomas de Bellosago or Beaufoe, of the old Norman race. This place is the seat of pleasure: A shady grove, crystal springs, mossy caves, meadows ever green, a soft and murmuring fall of waters under the rocks; and, to crown all, solitude and quiet, the great delight of the muses. Here, some tells us, that Guy of Warwick, the celebrated hero, after he had finish'd his martial achievements, built a chapple, led a hermit's life, and was at last bury'd. But the wiser sort think, that this place took its name from Guy de Beauchamp, who liv'd much later. And certain it is, that Richard de Beauchamp, earl of Warwick, did here build and dedicate a chapel to St. Margaret, and set up the gyant-like statue of the famous Guy, eight foot in height. The truth is, the story of the famous Guy of this place, is so much obscur'd by fables and romances, that it is difficult to determine how far it ought to be credited. It is certain, however, that some centuries since, the greatest of the earls of Warwick paid a mighty veneration to his memory. William Beauchamp call'd his eldest son after him, Guy; Thomas, by his last will, bequeathed the sword and coat of mail of this Guy, to his son; another christen'd a younger son by the name of his successor, and dedicated to him a noble tower, the walls whereof are ten foot thick, the circumference one hundred and twenty-six, the height from the bottom of the ditch upward, one hundred and thirteen foot. Another left a suit of arras, wherein were wrought the heroick acts of Guy, as an heirloom to his family. Lastly, his sword and other accoutrements, now to be seen in the castle, were by patent, 1 Henry VII. granted to William Hoggeson yeoman of the buttery, with the fee of two-pence *per diem* for that service. Whether it was the example of this hero, that put a spirit in his successors, I know not; but we find by our histories, that in ancient times, from the conquest to the death of Ambrose Dudley.

Dadley, there was scarce any one considerable scene of action, where-
in the earls of Warwick made not a great figure. Two miles below
Warwick is Barford, where one Samuel Fairfax, born in the year 1647,
when he was twelve years of age, dwelt under the same roof, and eat
at the same table with his father and mother, grandfather and grand-
mother, great grandfather and great grandmother; who all liv'd very
happily together: And none of the three generations of either sex had
been twice marry'd.

From Warwick, the Avon with a fuller body passes by Charlcott,
the seat of the noble and heretofore knightly family of the Lucies;
which came to them long since by inheritance from the Charlcotts:
William de Lucy, son of Walter de Charlcott, was the first who assu-
med the name; in the time of king Henry III. and built a religious
house (for the support and entertainment of poor people and strangers)
at Thellisford. For the brook was call'd Thelley; which runs by
Compton Murdack, heretofore belonging to the Murdacks, now to
the family of the Verneys, knights; of whom, Sir Richard Verney,
being descended through an heiress of Grevil, from Robert Willoughby
baron of Brooke, and thereupon laying claim to that title, had it ad-
judg'd to him in parliament; to which he accordingly receiv'd sum-
mons, by the title of lord Willoughby of Brooke, and, dying in a
good old age, convey'd the same honour to his posterity. Thence,
running by Thellisford, it falls into Avon. Which river within a little
way salutes Stratford, a pretty handsome market-town, that owes its
ornaments and beauty chiefly to two of its natives; to John de Strat-
ford archbishop of Canterbury, who built the south-isle of the church;
the quire being built by T. Balsal, and the north and south-cross by
the executors of Hugh Clopton and to the same Hugh Colpton sometime
lord mayor of London, who at extraordinary expence built the stone-
bridge over the Avon, consisting of fourteen arches. He was younger
brother of an ancient family, which took their name from the adjacent
manour of Colpton, from the time that Walter Cocksfield, stild knight-
marshal, fix'd a seat at Clopton, for himself and his posterity. Their in-
heritance in the last age descended to two sisters coheirs; one of them mar-
ry'd to Sir George Carew a famous knight (vicechamberlain to her most
serene majesty queen Anne,) whom king James I. created baron Carew
of Clopton, and the mention of whom, if for no other reason, I cannot
omit, for his great respect to antiquities. This place was given by
Ethelardus a viceroy of Worcestershire, to the bishoprick of Worcester,
three hundred years before the conquest. The church was Collegiate,
O and

and the college is still standing: In the chancel lies William Shakespeare a native of this place, who as given ample proof of his genius and great abilities, in the forty-eight plays he has left behind him. The stone that covers him, has this inscription:

*Good friend, for Jesus sake, forbear
To dig the dust inclosed here.
Blest be the man that spares these stones,
And curst be he that moves my bones.*

Avon sees nothing more on its banks, besides Bitford, a market-town and some little country villages; before it makes its entry into Worcestershire.

Now let us take a view of the Woodland: which, lying on the north-side of Avon, extends into a much greater compass than the Feldon. It is for the most part cleath'd with woods, yet wants no pastures nor corn-fields; and it hath also several veins of iron adjoining to it in Worcestershire and Staffordshire, but none have been yet found in this county. As it is now call'd the Woodland, so by a more ancient name it was call'd Arden: Which, in my opinion, are but two words importing the same thing. For Arden, among the ancient Britains and Gauls, seems to have denoted a wood; since we know, that in France a vast wood has the name of Arden; and a town in Flanders situated near another wood, is call'd Ardenburg; and this celebrated forrest in England, paring off the first syllable, retains the name of Den. Not to mention the Diana, who in the old Callick inscriptions is call'd *Ardwena* and *Ardiona*, i. e. (if I am not much mistaken) *Sylvestris*, or Of the woods, and who was the same, that in the Italic inscriptions is call'd *Nemorensis*, or Diana of the groves. From this woody tract, Turkill de Arden who resided here, and was in great favour with king Henry I. assum'd that surname; and his descendants the Ardens, famous in succeeding ages, were branch'd out into all parts of England.

On the west-side of the Woodland; the river Arrow makes haste by Studly (some ages since a castle belonging to John son of Corbutic) to join the river Avon. But whether it be so call'd (as Tigris a river of Mesopotamia, which in the Persian language signifies an arrow) from the swiftness of its current; or from its flow course (for that the word *ara* among the old Britains and Gauls imported;) I leave to the search of others. I was once of opinion, that it was this river which

which the Danes sail'd up, when they had a design upon the kingdom of Mercia; and this I was induc'd to by the similitude between *Arfan*, the ancient name, and Arrow the present. What made it yet more probable, was, the reading of Florence of Worcester and Hoveden, wherein I find the same river call'd Arewe. But upon weighing the circumstances of that action, I found it necessary to quit that opinion (tho' without the good fortune of meeting with any other place, where I could safely settle the ancient *Arfan*.) For first, Arrow rises in Worcestershire, and does not run long, before it joins itself to the Avon; being no way so considerable, as to be capable of carrying vessels, tho' very small. Then, the history tells us, that they went out of the Thames, and after they had compass'd their design, brought the spoil into the river Medway in Kent; which makes it probable, that this place was not at so great a distance as Warwickshire.

But to return. On the banks of Arrow, lies Coughton, the chief seat of the knightly family of the Throckmortons, who, since they marry'd with the heiress of Speney, grew very numerous, famous, and fruitful of good wits. Not far from hence, lies Ouseley, memorable for the ancient lords thereof, the Butlers, barons of Wem, from whom it hereditarily descended to the Ferrars of Ously. Whose inheritance in a short time was divided betwixt John lord of Greystocke, and Ralph Nevil. A little lower, upon Arrow, is seated Beauchamp's Court, so call'd from baron Beauchamp of Powicke; from whom, by the only daughter of Edward Willoughby son of Robert Willoughby lord Brooke, it came to Sir Fulk Grevill knight, a person no less esteemed for the sweetness of his temper, than the dignity of his station. Whose only son, of the same name, did so entirely devote himself to the study of real virtue and honour, that the nobleness of his mind far exceeded that of his birth; for whose extraordinary favours, tho' I must despair of making suitable returns, yet, whether speaking or silent, I must ever preserve a grateful remembrance of them. In this noble family the honour still continues, in the person of Fulk lord Brooke.

Below Beauchamp's-Court, the river Alne or Alenus falls into Arrow; having, in its course through a woody country, pass'd by Henley, a little market-town, near which the Montforts, a noble family of great name, had a castle, which, from its delightful situation on a hill amidst the woods, was call'd by a French name Bell-desert. But the castle hath long since been bury'd in its own ruins. They deriv'd their pedigree, not from the Almarian family of the Montforts, but

from Turstan de Bastanberg a Norman. Their inheritance, at length pass'd by daughters to the barons of Sudley and the Frevils. At the confluence of the two rivers Arrow and Aulne, I saw Aulcester, by Matthew Paris call'd Allencester; and that more properly. The inhabitants, because it hath been a place of great note and antiquity, will needs have the true name to be Ouldecester. *This was (as we read in an old inquisition) a free burrough of our lord Henry I. which the said king gave to Robert Corbet for his good services: And when the same Robert dy'd, it descended to William de Botereux, and to Peter the son of Herbert. And when William de Botereux dy'd, his moiety descended to Reginald de Botereux as heir, who now holds it: And when Peter the son of Herbert dy'd, his moiety descended to Herbert son of Peter; which Herbert gave it to Robert de Chaundois.* But from a very great town, it is now reduc'd to a small market, tho' still much noted for all sorts of grain. The very termination of this name leads us to expect something of antiquity; as doth also its situation upon the Roman way Ykenild-street; and upon the authority of Sir William Dugdale (who tells us, that the foundations of buildings, Roman bricks, and coins both of gold, silver and brass, have been frequently found there) we need not scruple to affirm, that this was formerly a Roman station. Above half a century since, in an old foundation where they were digging a cellar, an urn was taken up, with six hundred and odd pieces of Roman coin in it; eight of them gold, and the rest silver. Most of these are of Roman emperors, and the reverses generally different. They fell to the right honourable the lord Brooke, as lord of the manour. Not far from Aulcester, is Ragley, from whence Francis lord Conway took the stile and title of baron of Ragley; to which honour he was advanced in the second year of queen Anne.

Higher, where the country is not now so thick cloath'd with woods stands Wroxhall; where Hugo de Hatton built a little monastery or priory: And Badesly, formerly the possession of the Clintons, now the Ferrars. And Balshall, heretofore a preceptory of the Templars, which Roger de Mowbray gave them; whose munificence to the order of the Knights-Templars was so extraordinary, that by unanimous consent of their chapter, they decreed, that he should have the power of pardoning any brother who had transgress'd the rules of the order, provided he came and acknowledged his crime before this their benefactor. And the Knights of the order of St. John of Jerusalem, to whom all the possessions of the Templars in England were assign'd, were to give to profane uses things which had been once consecrated to

our ancestors thought a crime not to be atoned for,) in testimony of their gratitude, granted to John Mowbray de Axholm, successor of the said Roger, that he and his successors, at every assembly of their order, should be received in the next degree of honour to sovereign princes. By the custom of this place, the tenants could not marry their daughters, without the consent of the fraternity of Templars, or Hospitalers; as appears by an account taken in the 31st year of king Henry II. The lady Katharine Leveson founded an hospital here; for the government whereof, an act of parliament, not long since, was made.

More to the north-east, in the midst of a chase and park, a confluence of little streams form a lake; which being presently confined within banks, make a channel or kennel. Upon this stands Kenelworth, heretofore vulgarly call'd Kenelworda; and corruptly Killingworth. From this town a most noble, beautiful, and strong castle, encompass'd with a chase and parks, takes its name. It was built, neither by Kenulphus, nor Kenelmus, nor Kineglifus, as some historians have dream'd; but by Geoffrey de Clinton lord chamberlain to king Henry I. and his son (as may be seen in authentick evidences,) after he had founded there a monastery for canons-regular. But Henry his nephew's son, having no issue, sold it to king Henry III. who granted it to Simon de Montefort earl of Leicester with Eleanor his sister, for her portion. But presently after, this bond of amity and friendship being broken, and earl Simon, after dismal commotions, being slain in the barons wars, the castle endured a siege of six months, and at last was surrender'd to king Henry III. who made it part of the inheritance of the Lancastrian family. At which time, was made and publish'd the edict which our lawyers stile *Dictum de Kenelworth*; whereby it was enacted, that all who had taken up arms against the king, should pay five years value of all their lands, &c. A very wholesome piece of severity, without effusion of blood, to check those seditious spirits, so pernicious to the government; whose only hopes were placed in the distractions of the state at that time. They still find balls of stone, sixteen inches diameter, suppos'd to have been thrown in slings, in the time of the barons wars. King Edward II. was for some time detain'd prisoner here. But by the royal munificence of queen Elizabeth, it became the seat of Robert Dudley earl of Leicester; who in rebuilding and adorning it, spar'd no cost; being said to have bestow'd 60000 *l.* upon it. So that whether you regarded the magnificence of the buildings, or the nobleness of the chase and parks; it might claim a second place among
the

the stateliest castles of England. The said earl Robert entertain'd queen Elizabeth and her court, in this place, seventeen days, with all the variety and magnificence both of feasting and shows. In which time, he spent three hundred and twenty hogsheads of ordinary beer, as appears by the accounts of his steward; which I add (tho' a circumstance seemingly little) to shew as well the largeness of the royal retinue, as the splendor of the entertainment. From Robert Dudley, earl of Leicester, it pass'd to Sir Robert Dudley his natural son, who sold it to prince Henry; and he dying without issue, it came into the hands of prince Charles, who committed the custody of it to Robert earl of Monmouth, Henry lord Carey his eldest son, and Thomas Carey, Esquire; the inheritance whereof was granted to Lawrence viscount Hyde of this place, and earl of Rochester. But the castle, in the late Civil Wars, was demolish'd by those who purchas'd it of the parliament, with design to make money of the materials.

From hence (that I may pursue the same course that I did in my journey) I saw Solihill; in which was nothing worth the sight, besides the church. Next, Bremicham, swarming with inhabitants, and echoing with the noise of anvils (for here are great numbers of smiths, and of other artificers in iron and steel, whose performances in that way are greatly admired both at home and abroad. The lower part of the town is very watery. The upper-part rises with abundance of handsome buildings: And it is none of the least honours of the place, that from hence the noble and warlike family of the Bremichams in Ireland, had both their original and name; and that it gives the title of baron to Edward lord Dudley and Ward; of which family, Humble Ward was created, by king Charles I. lord Ward of Birmingham. From thence, in the extreme point of this county northward, lies Sutton Colefield, in a foresty, unkind, and barren soil; boasting of its native John Voisy bishop of Exeter, who, in the reign of king Henry VIII raised this little town, then ruinous and decayed, and adorn'd it with buildings, and several privileges, and a grammar-school; and lived and died here in the one hundred and third year of his age. Here the earls of Warwick had a chase of great extent; but the market which they have, is now almost wholly disused. From hence going southward, I came to Coleshull, belonging heretofore to the Clintons, where, in an old foundation, hath been dug-up a Roman copper coin of Trajan; and not far from it, is Blith, memorable for nothing, but that it was purchas'd by Sir William Dugdale, and was his place of residence when he compil'd that accurate and elaborate work, the antiquities

quities of this county. Neighbour to Coleshull is Maxtock-Castle, which in a continu'd succession had for its lords, the Lindseys who were lords of Wolverly; and the Odingsells, having their original from Flanders; and the Clintons, who have been very eminent in this county. Lower, in the middle of this woody country, is seated Coventry, so called (as I conjecture) from a convent; for such a convent in our tongue we call a covent, and covenn; and frequently, in our histories, and in the Pontifical Decrees, this is called Coventria; as particularly in that, *Either the bishop of Coventry is not in his right wits, or he seems wilfully to have quitted common sense*; (which must relate to Alexander de Savensby, who was consecrated in the year 1224, and lived in the time of pope Honorius III. He was a very learned man, but, saith bishop Godwin, pretended to visions and apparitions scarce credible.) Yet some there are, who will have the name of this place taken from a rivulet running through it; at this day called Shirburn, and in an old charter of the priory, Guentford. Whencesoever the name was taken, the city being some ages since enrich'd with the manufacture of cloathing and caps, was the only mart-town of this country, and of greater resort than could be expected from its mid-land situation; but now both these trades are much decayed. It is commodiously seated, and is large and neat; fortify'd with very strong walls, and adorn'd with beautiful buildings: Amongst which, two churches of excellent architecture stand near together, as it were rivalling each other; one dedicated to the Holy Trinity, the other to St. Michael. There is nothing in it of very great antiquity. Their stately cross, for workmanship and beauty inferior to few in England, was built (33 Henry VIII.) by Sir William Hollies, sometime lord mayor of London. But that which seems to be the greatest monument, is the religious-house or priory, whose ruins I saw near these two churches. This, king Canutus founded for nuns; who being expell'd within a little time, Leofrick earl of Mercia enlarg'd it, and in a manner built it a-new, in the year 1040; with so great a show of gold and silver (to use Malmesbury's words) that the walls of the church seem'd too strait to contain the treasures of it. This was very prodigious to behold; for from one beam were scrap'd five hundred marks of silver. And he endow'd it with so great revenues, that Robert de Lindsey, bishop of Litchfield and Chester, remov'd his see thither, as to the golden sands of Lydia; "that (as the same Malmesbury hath it) he might steal from the treasures of the church where-withall to fill the king's coffers, and to cheat the pope of his provisions, and to gratify the Roman avarice." However, this see, after a few

few years, return'd back to Litchfield; but upon these terms, that one and the same bishop should be stil'd bishop of Coventry and Litchfield. The first lord of this city that I know of, was Leofrick; who, being incens'd against the citizens, laid upon them very heavy taxes: There he would by no means remit (notwithstanding the great intercession of his lady Godiva) unless she would consent to ride naked through the most frequented parts of the city: Which (if credit may be given to tradition) she perform'd, having cover'd her body with her long dishevel'd hair, without being seen by any one: And so freed her citizens from many heavy impositions for ever. In memory of Leofric (who dy'd in the 13th year of Edward the Confessor) and of Godiva his countess, their pictures were set up in the windows of Trinity church, with this inscription;

*I Leofric for the love of thee
Do set Coventry toll-free.*

And a procession or cavalcade is still yearly made in memory of Godiva, with a naked figure, representing her riding on horse-back through the city. From Leofrick, this city, by Lucia, daughter of his son Algar, came into the possession of the earls of Chester; for she had marry'd Ranulph (the first earl of that name, and the third of the family) who granted the same liberties to Coventry, that Lincoln enjoy'd; and gave a great part of the city to the monks. The residue of it, and Chilmore their manour-house near the city, he reserv'd to him and his heirs; who dying, and the inheritance for want of issue-male coming to be divided amongst the sisters, Coventry, by the death of the earls of Arundel, fell to Roger de Monte alto or Monthault; whose grandchild by his son Robert granted all his right, "in default of issue-male, to queen Isabel, mother of king Edward III. to hold during her life: After her decease, the remainder to John de Eltham brother of the king, and to the heirs of his body begotten. In default of such, the remainder to Edward king of England, &c." For so you have it in the record of a fine, in the second year of Edward III. But John of Eltham was afterwards created earl of Cornwall, and this place became annex'd to the earldom of Cornwall: From which time, it hath flourish'd very much. Several kings bestow'd upon it divers immunities and privileges, especially Edward III. who granted it the election of a mayor and two bayliffs: And Henry VI. who having laid to it some of the neighbouring villages, granted by

his charter (for so are the very words of it,) "That it should be an entire county, incorporate by itself in deed and name, and distinct from the county of Warwick." At which time, in lieu of two bailiffs, he constituted two sheriffs; and the citizens began to enclose it with very strong walls. In these are most noble and beautiful gates. At that gate which goes by the name of Gosford, is to be seen a vast shield-bone of a boar; which you may believe, that Guy of Warwick, or Diana of the groves (which you please) kill'd in hunting, after he had with his snout turn'd up the pit or pond that is now call'd Swansewell-pool, but in ancient charters Swinewell. Anciently, Edward IV. for their disloyalty, took the sword from the mayor, and seized their liberties and franchises, which they redeemed with five hundred marks: And, of late years, the walls and towers were demolished, by command of king Charles II. upon his restoration, and only the gates left standing; by which one may easily guess at the strength and beauty of the walls and towers. This city is famous, among other things, for the two parliaments held in it; the first in the sixth of Henry IV. call'd from the exclusion of the lawyers *Parliamentum indoctorum*, or the unlearned Parliament; the latter in the 38th Henry VI. which, from the attainders of Richard duke of York, and the earls of Salisbury, Warwick, and March, was call'd by some *Parliamentum Diabolicum*, or the Devilish Parliament. It hath afforded the title of earl to George Villiers, created earl of Coventry and duke of Buckingham, May the 18th 21 Jac. I. in which honours he was succeeded by his son of the same name. Who dying without issue, the title of earl of Coventry (together with that of viscount Deerhurst,) was conferr'd upon Thomas lord Coventry of Allesborough, in the 9th year of king William III. As to the longitude of this city, it lies in 25 degrees, and 52 scruples; and as to latitude, in 52 degrees, and 25 scruples. Thus much of Coventry; which yet (that I may ingenuously acknowledge the person who furnish'd me with it) you must know you have not from me, but from Henry Ferrars of Badsley, a person to be respected as for his birth, so for his great knowledge in antiquity, and my good friend; who in this and other places courteously directed me, (and as it were) gave me leave to light my candle at his.

Near Coventry, to the north, are situated Ausley, a castle heretofore of the Hastings lord of Abergavenny; and Brandon formerly a seat of the Verdens. To the east is Caloughdon, commonly call'd Caledon, an ancient seat of the barons Segrave, from whom it descended to the barons de Berkley, by one of the daughters of Thomas Mowbray

bray duke of Norfolk. These Segraves (from the time that Stephen de Segrave was chief justice of England) were barons of this calm, and came to the inheritance of the Chaucumbs, whose arms from that time they assum'd, *viz.* *A lion rampant. argent, crowned or, in a shield sable.* John the last of this family, marry'd Margaret dutchess of Norfolk, daughter of Thomas de Brotherton; and had issue Elizabeth, who carry'd the honour of marshal of England, and title of duke of Norfolk, into the family of the Mowbrays.

Not far from hence, is Brinklo, where was an ancient castle of the Mowbrays; to which belong'd many fair possessions lying round: But time hath swept away the very ruins of it. It is, in all probability, older than the Norman conquest; otherwise our publick records, or some other authorities, would certainly have taken notice of it. If we should carry it back to the times of the Romans, there are several circumstances which seem to justify such a conjecture. As, that the Saxons often apply'd their *bleaw* (from whence our *low* is derived,) to such places as were remarkable for the Roman Tumuli; that there is an eminent tumulus, upon which the keep or watch-tower of the castle did stand; that it lies upon the Roman Fosse-way; and is at a convenient distance from the Bennones. Time hath also swept away the ruins of the monastery of Combe, which the Camvils and the Mowbrays endow'd; and out of whose ashes the beautiful seat of the Harringtons arose in this place. As you go eastward, Cester-over, the possession of the Grevils, and which I have touch'd upon before, presents itself: (So call'd more lately; but anciently, Th'ester-over, as seated eastward from Monks-kirby, where have been found a considerable number of urns.) Near Cester-over, Watlingstreet a military way of the Romans, dividing this county from Leicestershire, runs to the north, by High-cross, of which we have already spoken: Near Nonn-Eaton, which of old was call'd Eaton; but after Amicia the wife of Robert Bossu earl of Leicester (as Henry Knighton writes) had founded a monastery of nuns here, in which she herself was profess'd of that number; from those nuns it had the name of Nonn-Eaton. And formerly, it was much fam'd for the piety of its holy virgins, who, being constant in their devotions, gave a good example of holy living to all about them. Near this, stood heretofore Asteley-castle, the chief seat of the family of the Asteleys; the heiress of which was the second wife of Reginald Grey lord of Ruthin. From him sprang the Greys marquisses of Dorset; some of whom were interr'd in the neat college here.

A little higher, upon Watlingstreet (for so we commonly call this military way of the Romans,) where is a bridge of stone over the river Anker, Manduesledum is seated; a town of very great antiquity, mention'd by Antoninus: Which having not yet altogether lost the name, is call'd Mancester, and in Ninnius's catalogue, *Caer Mancegued*. Which name (since a quarry of free-stone lies near it) was probably given it, from the stone there dug and hew'd. For in the glossaries of the British tongue, we find that *main* signifies a stone, and *gesswad* in the provincial language, digging: which being join'd together seem aptly enough to express the name Manduesledum. But how great, or what note soever it was in those times, it is now a poor little village, containing not above fourteen small houses; and hath no other monument of antiquity to shew, but coins of silver and brass, which have by digging and plowing been frequently brought to light and an old fort, which they call Oldbury, *i. e.* an old burrough, of a quadrangular form, and containing seven acres of ground; with an entrenchment about a lands-length distant from it. In the north-part of it, there have been found several flint-stones about four inches in length, curiously wrought, by grinding, or by some such way. One end is shap'd like the edge of a pole-ax; and they are thought by Sir William Dugdale, to have been weapons us'd by the Britains, before the art of making arms of brass and iron. They must have been brought hither for some extraordinary use, because there are no flints to be found within forty miles of the place. One of them is now to be seen in Mr. Ashmole's Musæum in Oxford. Atherston, on one side, a well-frequented market (where the church of the friers was converted into a chappel, which nevertheless acknowledges that of Mancester to be the mother-church;) and Nonn-Eaton, on the other side, have, by their nearness, reduc'd Mancester to what you see. Neighbour to Atherston is Meri-val, *i. e.* Merry-vale, where Robert de Ferrers built and dedicated a monastery to God and the blessed Virgin; in which his body, wrapp'd up in an ox-hide, lies interr'd.

Beyond these, northward, lies Pollesworth, where Modwena an Irish virgin, fam'd for her wonderful piety, built a nunnery; which Robert Marmion, a nobleman (who had his castle in the neighbourhood of Skippershull) repair'd. Here, (a) Sir Francis Nethersole, a
P 2 kentish

(a) He enfeoffed six gentlemen and seven divines, in as much as amounted to one hundred and forty pounds *per annum* at the least, for a liberal maintenance of a school-master and school-mistress to teach the children of the parish. And what remain'd, was to be employ'd

kentish gentleman, and sometime publick orator of the university of Cambridge, at the instance of his lady, built, and liberally endow'd a free-school: On the front of which is this inscription:

*Soli Deo gloria.
Schola pauperum.
Puerorum. Puellarum.*

Hard by also, in the Saxon times, flourish'd a town (of which there appear now but very small remains) call'd Secandunum, and at this day Seckinton; where Æthelbald, king of the Mercians, in a civil war, was assassinated and slain by Beared called in the Saxon-Annals *Beornred*, in the year 749; but in a little time the assassin was cut off by king Offa; by the same means falling from the throne, by which he had impiously ascended it. From this engagement, probably, it took the name; *secce* in Saxon signifying battle, and *dun* (which afterwards was chang'd into *ton*) a hill. Scarce a furlong north of the church, is a notable fort; and near it, an artificial hill, forty three foot in height.

I must now give a catalogue of the earls of Warwick. And to pass by Guar, and Morindus, and Guy (the eccho of England) with many more of that stamp, which the fruitful wits of those times brought forth at one birth: Henry son of Roger de Bellomonte brother of Robert earl of Mellent, was the first earl of the Norman race: who marry'd Margaret daughter of Ærnulph de Hesdin, earl of Perch, a person of mighty power and authority. They of this family who bore that honour, were, Roger son of Henry, William son of Roger (who died in the 30th year of king Henry II.) Walleran his brother, Henry son of Walleran, Thomas his son (who dy'd without issue in the 26th of Henry III.) and his sister Margery surviving, was countess of Warwick, and dy'd without issue. Her two husbands nevertheless, first John Mareschal, then John de Plessers, in right of their wife, and by the favour of their prince, were rais'd to the honour of earls of Warwick. But these dying without issue by Margery; Walleran Margery's uncle by the father, succeeded in the honour; and he dying without issue, Alice his sister came to the inheritance; and after her, Wi-

employ'd in charitable uses, such as he in his life-time should think fit, and, in default of his own actually disposing of it, left it to the discretion of his trustees. He likewise built a fair house for the vicar of Pollesworth.

William her son (call'd Male-doctus, Malduit, and Manduit, de Hanflap;) who dy'd also without issue. But Isabel his sister being marry'd to William de Bello Campo, or Beauchamp, baron of Elmesley, carry'd the earldom into the family of the Beauchamps. Who (if I am not mistaken) because they were descended from a daughter of Ursus de Abtot, gave the bear for their cognisance, and left it to their posterity. Of this family there were six earls and one duke, William son of Isabel, John, Guy, Thomas, Thomas the younger, Richard, and lastly Henry, to whom Henry VI. made a grant without precedent, That he should be premier earl of all England, and use this title, Henry premier earl of all England, and earl of Warwick. He made him also king of the Isle of Wight, and afterwards created him duke of Warwick, and by the exprefs words of his patent, granted *that he should have place in parliament, and elsewhere, next to the duke of Norfolk, and before the duke of Buckingham.* He had but one daughter, Anne, who in the Inquisitions is stil'd countess of Warwick, and dy'd in her infancy. She was succeeded by Richard Nevill (who had marry'd the daughter of the said duke of Warwick;) a person of an invincible spirit, but changeable and fickle in point of loyalty, and the very sport and tennis-ball of fortune. Who, although no king himself, was superior to kings; as being the person who depos'd Henry VI. (a most bountiful prince to him) and set up Edward IV. in his place. Afterwards he unking'd him again, and re-establish'd Henry VI. in the throne, and involv'd the kingdom in the flames of a civil war, which were not extinguish'd but with his own blood, and scarce with that. Edward, son of one of his daughters by George duke of Clarence, succeeded; whom Henry VII. (for neither youth nor innocence could protect him) to secure himself and his line, put to death. The title of this earldom (which was become formidable to Henry VIII. by the great troubles which Richard Nevill, that scourge of kings, had rais'd) lay dormant, till Edward VI. gave it to John Dudley; as deriving a title from the Beauchamps. He (as the before-mention'd Richard had done) endeavouring to subvert the government under queen Mary, had his boundless ambition punish'd with the loss of his head. But his son, John, whilst his father was living, and duke of Northumberland, by the courtesy of England made use of this title for some time: and afterwards Ambrose, a person most accomplish'd in all heroick qualities, and of a sweet disposition, by the royal favour of queen Elizabeth, had in our memory the title restored to him, and supported it with great honour, and at last dy'd without issue, in the year 1589. After this, Robert

lord Rich of Leeze was created earl of Warwick 16 Jac. 1. and dying soon after, was succeeded by his son, and grandson, both Roberts. Charles, brother to the latter, was next earl, who, dying the 24th of August 1673, left the honour to Robert Rich, earl of Holland, his cousin-german. Which Robert was succeeded in both the honours, by Edward his son and heir; whose son Edward-Henry doth now also enjoy both those honourable titles.

This county has in it 158 parish-churches.

More rare PLANTS growing wild in *Warwickshire*.

Though I have lived some years in this county, yet I have met with no peculiar local plants growing therein: The more rare and uncommon are,

Cyperus gramineus maliaceus Ger. Millet-Cyperus-grass, mention'd in Essex. Frequent by the river Thames-side near Tamworth and elsewhere.

Cyperus longus inodorus sylvestris Ger. *Gramen cyperoides altissimum foliis & carina ferratis* P. Boccone. Long-rooted bastard Cyperus. In boggy places by the river Tame at Dorsthill near Tamworth.

Equisetum nudum Ger. *juncum seu nudum* Park. *foliis nudum non ramosum seu juncum* C. B. Naked horse-tail or shave-grass. This species is more rare in England. We found it in a moist ditch at Middleton towards Drayton. It is brought over to us from beyond sea, and employ'd by artificers for polishing of vessels, handles of tools, and other utensils: It is so hard that it will touch iron itself. I am inform'd by my honoured friend Mr. John Awbrey, that it is to be found in a rivulet near Broad-stitch abbey in Wiltshire, plentifully. That sort which grows common with us is softer, and will not shave or polish wood, much less iron.

Juncus laevis minor panicula glomerata nigricante; call'd by those of Montpellier, with whom also it is found, *juncus semine lithospermi*. Black-headed rush with groomil-feed. In the same places with the *Cyperus longus inodorus*.

Gramen cyperoides palustre elegans, spica composita asperiore. Elegant cyperus-grass with a rough compound head. In a pool at Middleton towards Colehill.

Gramen cyperoides polystachion majus, spicis teretibus erectis. *Cyperoides angustifolium spicis longis erectis* C. B. Great cyperus-grass with round upright spikes. In several pools about Middleton.

Lunaria minor, Ger. Park. Moonwort. This is found in several closes about Sutton-col-field, on the west-side of the town.

Narcissus sylvestris pallidus, calyce luteo C. B. *Pseudo-narcissus anglicus* Ger. *anglicus vulgaris* Park. *Bulbocodium vulgatis* J. B. Wild English Daffodil. In some pastures about Sutton-colfield on the east-side of the town plentifully.

Ranunculo sive polyanthemo aquatali albo affine. *Millefolium maratriphyllum fluitans* J. B. *Millefolium maratriphyllum ranunculi flore* Park. *Millef. aquat. foliis fœniculi, ranunculi flore & capitulo* C. B. Fennel-leaved water-crow-foot. In the river Tame, and the brooks that runs into it plentifully. It is also found in the river Ouse near Oxford. It is a perfect genuine crow-foot, and ought to be call'd *ranunculus aquatilis fœniculi foliis*.

Turritis Ger. *vulgatior* J. B. Park. *Brassica sylvestris foliis integris & hispidis* C. B. Tower-mustard. On Dorsthill-hill near Tamworth.

W O R C E S T E R S H I R E.



THE second province of the Cornavii, having not changed its name, is from the principal town call'd in Latin *Witgorensis commitatus*, in Saxon *Worcester-scyre*, and in the present English, *Worcestershire*. It is well known, that after the Britains were expell'd this nation by the conquering Saxons, they retir'd beyond the Severn, and defended their territories against the encroaching enemy. So this county, with those others through which that large river runs, were for a long time the frontiers between the two people. And (Mr. Twine has observ'd) most of the great cities that lye upon the east-shore of Severn and Dee, were built (to resist the incursions of the Britains) by the Romans or Saxons, or both. The inhabitants of this part, with their neighbours, in the time of Pede, before England was divided into counties, were call'd *Wiccii*; which name, if given them from the winding course of the river on which they dwell (for as I have before observ'd, the Saxons stil'd the winding reach of the river, *wic*;) may seem to be deriv'd from the salt-pits, which the ancient English in their language nam'd *wiches*. For in this county there are noble brine-pits; and many salt-springs are ever and anon cover'd, but are presently stop'd up, because, as I learn from some ancient writings, they are oblig'd, for the preservation of wood, to make salt only in one place. Nor let it be thought improbable, that places should take their names from salt-pits, seeing there are many instances hereof in all countries; and our ancestors the Germans (as Tacitus

ports) firmly believ'd such places to be nearest heaven; and that mens prayers are no where sooner heard by the gods.

These Wiccii seem to have inhabited all that tract, which was anciently subject to the bishops of Worcester, that is, all Gloucestershire on the east-side Severn, with the city of Bristol; all Worcestershire, except sixteen parishes in the north-west part, lying beyond Aberley-hills, and the river Teme; and near the south-half of Warwickshire so with Warwick town. For, as under the Heptarchy, at first there was but one bishop in each kingdom, and the whole realm was his diocese; upon the subdividing the kingdom of Mercia into five bishopricks, *An. Dom. 679.* (of which Florentius Wigorniensis saith, Wiccia was the first,) doubtless the bishop had the entire province under his jurisdiction, and accordingly he was stil'd bishop of the Wiccians, and not of Worcester. This will appear more probable yet, from a passage in Florentius, who saith that Oshere, viceroy of the Wiccians, perswaded Æthelred, king of Mercia, to make this division, out of a desire that the province of Wiccia, which he govern'd with a sort of regal power, might have the honour of a bishop of its own. This being effected, his see was at Worcester, the metropolis of the province, which, according to Bede, border'd on the kingdom of the West-Saxons, that is, Wiltshire and Somersetshire; and Cotswold-hills lie in it, which in Eadgar's charter to Oswald is call'd Mons Wiccifa, or Wiccian-hill, tho' Spelman reads it corruptly Monte Wittisca, and the Monatiscan more corruptly Wibisca. Moreover Sceorstan, which possibly is the shire-stone, beyond these hills, is said by Florentius to be in Wiccia.

This county is bounded by Warwickshire on the east, by Gloucestershire on the south, by the counties of Hereford and Salop on the west, and on the north by Staffordshire. To say all in one word; the air and soil are both so propitious, that it is inferior to none of its neighbours, either for health or plenty. It produceth, especially, pears in great abundance, which, though they be not grateful to nice palates, nor do they keep well; yet they afford a vinous juice, of which is made a sort of counterfeit wine call'd perry, that is very much drunk; though it be, like other liquors of that kind, both cold and flatulent.

Neither is it less happily accomodated with water; for it hath in all parts very fine rivers, which furnish it plentifully with fish of the most delicious kinds. Not to mention those rivers which are less remarkable, the most noble river of Severn directs the course of its rich stream

116 W O R C E S T E R S H I R E.

from north to south through the very middle of the county, and Aven-
waters the south-part thereof in its way out of Warwickshire into
Severn.

In the very north-point, lies Stourbridge, so nam'd from the river
Stour upon which it stands: A well-built market-town, and of late
much enrich'd by the iron and glass-works. King Edward VI. found-
ed and liberally endow'd a grammar-school here; and in our time, near
this place, the pious munificence of Thomas Foley, E. q; erected a no-
ble hospital, and endow'd it with lands for the maintenance and edu-
cation of sixty poor children, chosen mostly out of this and some neigh-
bouring-parishes. They are instructed in grammar, writing, arithme-
tick, &c. to fit them for trades. Their habit and discipline are much
like that of Christ's Hospital in London.

Severn, at its very first entrance into this county, runs between
Kidderminster and Beawdley; the latter justly taking that name from
its most pleasant situation, upon the declivity of a hill over the western
bank of the river: It was lately remarkable for the wonderful height
of the trees in the adjacent forest of Wyre, which are now in a manner
all gone; whence our poet and antiquary Leland saith of it,

*Delicium rerum bellus locus undique floret
Fronde coronatus virianæ tempora sylvæ.*

Fair seated Beawdly a delightful town,
Which Wyre's tall oaks with shady branches crown.

But now, this little town is celebrated only for its delicate situation
and beauty; together with the palace of Tickenhall, which King Hen-
ry VII. built, to be a place of retirement for prince Arthur. The true
name is probably Ticken-hill, that is, Goats-hill, and was the name of
the place, before the house, or hall, was built; which, with the ad-
joyning park, was destroy'd in the late times of usurpation. The for-
mer, Kidderminster, which is also call'd Kiddelminster, lies over-
gainst it on the east-side, but at a greater distance from the river, a
neat town, and a market well furnish'd with all commodities, and di-
vided by the little river Stour, which runs through it. The greatest
ornaments it hath at present, are, a very fair church, in which some
of the eminent family of the Cokeses lie interr'd; and a fine house
of the Blounts, a good family, honour'd with knighthood, and de-
scended from those of Kinlet. But anciently this place was of note

for its lords the Bissets, very great men in their time; whose rich patrimony coming at length to a division among sisters, part went to the barons of Abergavenny, and part to an hospital of leprous women in Wiltshire; which house one of these sisters, being her self a leper as is commonly said built and endow'd with her share of the estate. But the hospital of Maiden-Bradley, in truth, was built by Manser Bisset in king Stephen's time, or the beginning of Henry II. and endow'd by him and his son Henry, long before the estate was divided among daughters. For that happen'd not till the year 1241, so that the tradition of the leprous lady is a vulgar fable. Afterwards, this place gave the title of baron to John de Beauchamp, steward of the household to Richard II. who by his letters patents created him baron Beauchamp of Kidderminster. Soon after this, he, with many other eminent persons, was, in defiance of that king, condemn'd and beheaded by the barons, who making an insurrection with the commons, in contempt of the king's authority, call'd all his prime favourites to account for male-administration. And in our time, Thomas Foley of Whitley Court, hath been advanced to the honour of a baron of this realm, by the title of baron Foley of Kidderminster.

Hence, Severn taking somewhat an oblique course, salutes Hertlebury, a castle of the bishops of Worcester, not far distant from it; and so goes on near Whitley, the seat of the lord Foley, to Holt (which hath that name from the thick woods,) a castle formerly belonging to the Abbots, and since to the Beauchamps. These, springing from William Beauchamp, surnam'd the blind baron, grew up into a very honourable family; whose estate after some time by heirs-female came to the Guises and Penistones. It was, since, the inheritance of the Bromleys, descended from Sir Thomas Bromley, lord chancellor of England in the middle of queen Elizabeth's reign: The eldest branch of which family being lately extinct by the death of William Bromley, Esq; (a person of great worth) without issue-male; this estate is now pass'd into another family of the same name, in the county of Cambridge. In its passage downward, Severn feeds such a number of River-Lampreys, that nature seems to have made a pond for them in this place, such as the Romans anciently invented in the height of their luxury. Lampreys have their name from the Latin *lampetra*, or licking the rocks; they are like eels, slippery and of a dark colour, only somewhat bluish on the belly: On each side the throat they have seven holes, at which they receive water, having no gills at all. They are best in season in the spring, as being then of a most delicious taste,

whereas in the summer the string within them, which doth the office of a back-bone, groweth hard. The Italians do much improve the delicacy of their taste, by a particular way of dressing them. First, they kill the fish in malveleys, and stop the mouth with a nutmeg, and each hole with a clove; then rolling them up round, they add the kernels of filbirds stamp'd, with crumbs of bread, of malveley, and spices; and then stew them altogether carefully in a pan over a moderate fire for some little time. But to instruct cooks and epicures, is no part of my business.

Below Holt, the Severn opens its eastern bank to receive the river Salwarp; for the making of which navigable, together with the neighbouring Stour, an act of parliament was procur'd in the reign of King Charles II. This Salwarp, rising in the north-part of the county, runs by Brome's-grave, a considerable market-town, not far from Grafton, a seat of the renowned family of the Talbots, which (upon the attainder of Humphrey Stafford) king Henry VII. gave to Gilbert Talbot a younger son of John the second earl of Shrewsbury; whom, for his bravery in war, and his extraordinary wisdom, he also made knight of the Garter, and governor of Calice in France. Upon the death of Edward earl of Shrewsbury, Feb. 7. 1617. (the last heir-male of John the third earl of this family) the honour came to the house of Grafton; which was the seat of Charles earl of Shrewsbury, the next lineal heir of Sir Gilbert Talbot before-mention'd.

From Brome's-grave, Salwarp proceeds to Droitwich (Durrwich some call it, from the brine-pits and its wet situation, as Hyetus in Bœotia is said to be from its dirty soil. Stephanus Byzantius, in his book De Urbibus, under *Hyettos*, mentions this reason of the name. Nevertheless, it seems not improbable, that the town in Bœotia deriv'd its name from Hyettus an exile from Argos who fix'd here; for the Greek name is not *Hyetos*, but *Hyettos*. But this by the way. Here rise several springs by nature's particular bounty yielding plenty of brine, (which lately were three, but anciently, as long since as King Henry VII. were five in number. They are separated by a brook of fresh water which runs between them. And out of them is made the purest and whitest kind of salt, for six months in the year, that is, from the summer to the winter solstice; (being prepar'd in several little boiling houses built about the pits. Not that they observe these; as the seasons of wealling, nor do they at any time leave off, because the brine is too weak to make salt (for the springs yield strong brine all the year round) but they leave off only, when they judge the quantity

of salt made, sufficient to serve their markets, which they are careful not to overstock; and if that require the making it all the year, they do it. The proportions here made, may be gathered from the taxes annually paid from hence to the crown, a *love fifty thousand pounds per Ann.* at the rate of 3 s. 6 d. *per bushel*. What a prodigious quantity of wood these salt-works consume, though men be silent, yet Eckenham Forest, once very thick with trees, and the neighbouring woods, do by their thinness declare daily more and more; which being not equal to so great and constant a consumption, they now burn coal, and not wood, in their seals. The number of the pits hath been considerably increased, and it is not at all to be doubted, but many more may be yet made. If I should say, that Richard de la Wich, bishop of Chichester, who was born here, did by his prayers obtain these salt-springs. I am afraid some would censure me as very injurious to the divine providence, and over-credulous of old wives fables. Nevertheless, so great was the pious credulity of our ancestors, that they did not only believe it firmly themselves, and transmit it in writing to us, but also upon that account paid him honours in a manner divine: When, for his skill in the canon-law, and sanctity of life, he was solemnly canonized for a saint by Urban IV. And at this day, a wake is annually kept here, in memory of him, founded probably upon the credit of this legend. Yet before this Richard was born, Gervase of Tilbury wrote the following account of these springs, tho' not exactly true: *In the diocese of Worcester, there is a village not far from that city, nam'd Wich, where at the foot of a little hill, there runs a stream of very sweet water. On the bank hereof, are certain pits, few in number, and of no great depth, whose water is extremely salt; which, boil'd in pans, condenseth into very white salt. All the country report, that from Christmas to Midsummer there comes up very strong brine; but that all the rest of the year, the water is somewhat fresh and unfit to make salt. And which I think more wonderful, when the water, not strong enough for making salt, riseth, it scarce ever runs over the pit; at the season of its saltness, the brine is not in the least weaken'd by the vicinity of the fresh river; and yet it is not at all near the sea. Moreover, in the king's Survey, which we call Domesday-book, In Wich there be eight fats of salt belonging to the king and to the earl, which in every week of wealling yield on the Friday sixteen bullions. What proportion this is, I cannot determine. Monsieur du Cange, in his Glossary, contents himself to say in general, that it is a measure of salt. I am apt to think, it is the same with bullionones in Domesday-book, where an account is given of the rent of eight fats belonging to the king and earl*

earl at Nantwich, which paid every Friday sixteen bullitiones; and it follows, that fifteen of these made *unam summam*, one team or horse load, or eight bushels. And in the Monasticon Anglicanum, four fums are said to contain forty bullions, which I conceive to be barrows the size whereof hath been different, at different places and times. But whatever be the meaning of that expression in Domelday; it is certain, that these springs were known and used, long before that book was compil'd. Witnels, divers grants of the Saxons kings, Kenulph Edwin, and Edgar, to the church of Worcester, and the convent of Parshore; an one other to the said church as early as king Arhelstan; in all which, expresse mention is made of the pits and salt in this place and they are, by consequence at least five hundred years, and upwards older than Richard de la Wich. The town it self is very wealthy it had great privileges granted it by king John, whose charter they have to shew at this day; (after whose time, in the year 1290, St. Andrew's church, with the greater part of the town, was burnt :) They were also much favoured by his son king Henry III. and other princes; particularly king James I. in the 22d year of his reign, granted them a charter. The burrough is govern'd by two bailiffs and a certain number of burgesses. They send also two members to parliament. Between Droitwich and Worcester, at no great distance from the Severn, is Hen'ip, a fair town of the Abingtons, remarkable for the taking of Garter and Oldcor two eminent Jesuits concern'd in the Powder-plot; who after many days fruitless search, were found in a cavity of a wall over a chimney. In the same house was written that obscure letter to the lord Montague, by Mrs. Abington his sister, which gave some light into the horrid design. A large description of Worcestershire, was written by a noble and industrious antiquary of this family; the publication whereof hath been impatiently expected from him, these many years.

Not four miles below Droitwich, Severn with a slow course, and it were admiring, passeth by Worcester the chief town of this shire and seated on its bank: And really it deserveth admiration, both for its antiquity and beauty. For Antoninus mentions it by the name Branonium, and Ptolomy (in whom by the transcriber's negligence is misplaced) by the name of Branogenium, whence the Britains Welsh call it at this day Cair Wrangon, and in the catalogue of Antoninus it is call'd Caer Guoragon and Caer Guarcon, which, altho' deny'd by Mr. Burton as to both, is confirm'd by archbishop Usher as Caer Guoragon; but the same learned primate judges Caer Guoragon to be either Warwick, or Wroxeter in Shropshire. Afterwards

The nation name years the some was, tains

Saxons call'd it *Weogare-ceaster*, *Weogarna-ceaster*, and *Wire-ceaster*, as some think from Wire a woody forest adjoyning. But that forest lying near twelve miles from the city, and as much in Shropshire as in this county; *Wirecester* must be a contraction of *Wigora* or *Wigracester*, as it was call'd in the days of the Conqueror and his sons. And *Wigracester* it self seems to be a contraction of *Wic-wara-cester*, i. e. the city of the men of Wiccia; just as Canterbury is of *Cant-wara-byrig*, i. e. the burrough of the men of Kent. The difference in writing *Weogora*, *Weogorena*, *Weogorna*, and *Wigracester*, is of no moment; for our Saxon-ancestors us'd *eo* and *i* indifferently, as *Beorhtwald* *Birhtwald*, *Weohstan* *Wibstan*; and so, *Weogora*, *Wigora*, and *Wigra-cester*. And the difference in termination is a little material; for as here we have *Weogora* and *Weogorena-cester*, so in Bede we have *Cantwara* and *Cantwarena-byrig*. The present name Worcester, is either form'd from *Worcester* by the change of one vowel, or else by contracting and melting the *g* in *Weogorcester*. In Latin it is *Wigornia*. One of the first who mentions it by that name, if I mistake not, is Joseph of Exeter (the most elegant poet of that age, whose book passeth under the name of Cornelius Nepos) in these verses to Baldwin archbishop of Canterbury:

*In numerum jam crescit honor, te tertia poscit
Insula, jam meminit Wigornia, cantea disoit,
Romanus mediatur apex, & naufraga Petri
Ductorem in mediis expectat cymba procellis.*

Now thy vast honours with thy virtues grow,
Now a third mitre waits thy sacred brow.
Deserted Wigorn mourns that thou art gone,
And Kent's glad sons thy happy conduct own.
Now Rome desires thee, Peter wants thy hand
To guide his leaky vessel safe to land.

This name *Wigornia* is made like *Cantuaria*, by softening the termination after the mode of the Latins. But as to the antiquity of the name, it is observ'd by others, that Florentius, who dy'd above sixty years before Joseph of Exeter, dedicating his book to Baldwin, us'd the name *Wigornia*; so that Joseph, tho' one of the first, was not (as some will have him) the first writer who call'd it by that name. This city was, in all probability, built by the Romans, when, to curb the Britains who dwelt beyond Severn, they planted cities at convenient distances.

tances all along upon its east-bank, just as they did in Germany on the south-side of the Rhine. Its foundation is referred by John Rous of Warwick to king Constantius; I suppose, he means Chlorus. It is seated on an easy ascent from the river, over which lieth a bridge, with a tower upon it. It was anciently fenced with lofty Roman walls, as an old parchment-roll informs us; and hath to this day a good firm wall. But its great glory consists in the inhabitants; who are numerous, courteous, and wealthy by means of the cloathing-trade; as also in the neatness of its buildings, the number of churches, and most of all, in the episcopal see, which Sexuulphus bishop of the Mercians placed here A.D. 680, building a cathedral church in the south-part of the city. This was dedicated to St. Peter; and dissolved, by degrees, after that bishop Oswald had finish'd his convent; and the church thereof (dedicated to the Virgin Mary) became the episcopal see; continuing so, till bishop Wulstan pull'd it down, and began to erect a new one, in the year 1084; which hath often been repair'd, and by the bishops and monks hath been lengthen'd westward, a little at a time, almost to Severn-side. After it had suffer'd greatly by fire in the year 1113, and after that in the year 1201, and was repair'd again; it was dedicated a-new to Mary the mother of God, St. Peter, and St. Oswald and Wulstan confessors, (i.e. the greater altar to St. Mary, and St. Oswald, and the middle altar to St. Peter and St. Wulstan;) then, it was new-fronted from the foundation; and many years after, the tower was rebuilt. Bishop Giffard (who was also lord chancellor of England) beautify'd the pillars of the quire, and the chappels and isles surrounding it, by interlacing little pillars of grey marble, which he fasten'd with rings of copper gilt between the years 1317 and 1327, bishop Cobham vaulted the north-aisle of the body of the church; and bishop Wakefield afterwards lengthen'd the body of it by the addition of two arches (of different forms) to the west-end, and built the north-porch. It is really a fair and magnificent structure, enobled with the monuments of king John, Arthur prince of Wales, and some of the Beauchamps; as also with a college of learned men call'd prebendaries, no less famous than were formerly the priory of monks, or college of secular priests here. For in this church, presently upon its first foundation (as in the other abbies of England) were plac'd marry'd presbyters, who govern'd those churches a long time with great reputation for sanctity; till Dunstan, archbishop of Canterbury, in a synod, decreed, *That for the future all the religious in England should lead a single life.*

This,

This, according to the date of king Eadgar's charter in the church of Worcester, was in the year 964; which date, tho' very nicely particular (having the indiction, the year of the king, the day of the month and the week,) is nevertheless manifestly false. For Florentius, in the annals of Worcester, and other monuments, with one consent fix the expulsion of the secular priests to the year 969, and some of them add, that Winsius was created prior in the year 971, which Winsius is in the body of this charter mention'd as then actually prior, so that 964 cannot be the true date. The said decree being made, Oswald, bishop of this see, who was a most zealous promoter of monkery, remov'd the priests, and plac'd monks in their room; which king Edgar attests in these words: 'The convents both of monks and virgins were destroy'd and neglected all England over, which I have determin'd to repair to the praise of God for the benefit of my own soul, and to increase the number of the servants of God of both sexes; and accordingly, I have already settled monks and nuns in seven and forty houses, and resolve (if Christ spare me life to do it) that I will go in the oblation of my devout munificence to God, till I have made them up fifty, the number of years of remission. Wherefore, at present, that monastery in the episcopal see of Worcester, which the reverend bishop Oswald hath to the honour of Mary the holy mother of God enlarg'd, and (having expell'd the secular clerks, &c.) by my assent and favour bestow'd on the religious servants of God the monks: I do by my royal authority confirm to the said religious persons leading a monastick life, and with the advice and consent of my princes and nobility do corroborate and consign, &c.' After some considerable time, when, through the incursions of the Danes, and civil broils, the state of this church was so decay'd, that in the place of that numerous company of monks which Oswald found here, scarce twelve were left; Wulstan, who was bishop of this see about A. D. 1090, restor'd it, and augmented the number of monks to fifty, and also built a new church. He was a mean scholar even in the account of that age, but a person of such simplicity and unfeigned integrity, and of a conversation so severe and strict, that he was a terror to all men, and belov'd by all that were good; insomuch, that after his death, the church gave him a place in the kalendar, among the saints. But after they had flourish'd in great wealth and power above five hundred years, king Henry VIII expell'd these monks, and in their room placed a dean and prebendaries, and founded a grammar-school for the instruction of youth. Close by this church, remain the bare

R

name

name and ground-plot of the castle, Which (as we read in William of Malmesbury's history of bishops) Ursus who was made sheriff of Worcester by William I. built in the very teeth of the monks; so that the graff took away part of their cemetery. All that was taken away, together with an acre and half of ground, for their greater convenience, was afterwards restor'd to them in the time of king Henry III. But notwithstanding that grant, it was still claim'd by the sheriffs (who were the earls of Warwick,) till, at last, *ann.* 1276, they releas'd all right and claim to it, in due form of law, in consideration of one hundred pounds paid by the monks. But this castle, through the injury of time and casualty of fire, hath many years since been ruin'd.

The city also hath been more than once burnt down. *A.D.* 1041 it was set on fire by Hardy-Canute, who being enrag'd at the citizens for killing his Hufcarles (so they call'd his officers who collected the Danegelt,) did not only fire the city, but also massacre all the inhabitants, except such as escap'd into Beverly, a small island in the river. Nevertheless, we find in the Survey of William I. that, in the days of Edward the Confessor, it had a great many burgesses, and was rated at fifteen hide-land; and when the mint went, every minter gave twenty shillings at London for stamps to coin withail. In the year 1113. a casual fire, which consum'd the castle, burnt the roof of the church also. During the civil wars in king Stephen's reign, it was fir'd once again; but suffer'd most, when that king took the city, which he had unadvisedly put into the hands of Walleron earl of Mellent; but at that time he could not carry the castle. To which we may very well add the plunder thereof by the Cromwellians after Worcester fight, Sept. 3. 1651, in which the army (consisting mostly of Scots who endeavour'd to re-inthroned king Charles II.) being routed, that prince was wonderfully conceal'd till he could make his escape into France. However, it still rose up again with great beauty, and flourish'd under an excellent government, manag'd by two bailiffs chosen out of twenty-four citizens, two aldermen and two chamberlains, with a common-council consisting of forty-eight citizens more. But now, by virtue of a charter of king James I. dated Octob. 2. in the 19th year of his reign, this city is govern'd by a mayor and six aldermen, who are justices of the peace (these aldermen are chosen out of the twenty-four capital citizens,) and a sheriff, usually chosen out of the said twenty-four; and likewise a common-council consisting of forty-eight other citizens, out of which number are annually elected the two chamber-

chamberlains. They have also a recorder, a town-clerk, two coroners, &c. The city is a county of itself, and is much adorn'd by a capacious and beautiful structure, erected by the generous contributions of many citizens and neighbouring gentry for a publick work-house; in which, children of both sexes are train'd up to the knowledge of trade, and (what is of far greater advantage) to the practice of religion and virtue; by whose labour also the aged and decrepit, who cannot work, are supported. For the better management hereof, the mayor of the city, with divers others, are by act of parliament erected into a corporation to continue for ever. Opposite to this, is a fine hospital for 12 poor men, erected by Robert Berkley of Speechley, Esquire; who by deeds settled two thousand pounds for the building, and four thousand pounds for the endowment thereof. As to the geographical account of it, its longitude from the west meridian is 21 degrees, 52 minutes, and hath the north-pole elevated 52 degrees and 2 minutes.

Between Worcester and Speechley, on a rising-ground, is probably the old Oswald's-Law, which, Sir Henry Spelman says, signifies as much as *Lex Oswaldi*, and is the constitution that was made for excommunicated priests; and he is follow'd, in that opinion, by other learned men. But it must be observ'd, that in ancient writings it is not *Oswaldes laga*, but *law*, which signifies a knap or little hill, and Edward's charter gives that name to the place where Oswald's hundred-court was to be kept; and the whole hundred took its name from thence. It is very usual for hundreds to be denominated from a hill, a field, a tree, a stone, or a cross, where the court is call'd. In this charter, there is mention of Ulferes law and Cuthburges law-hundreds, now swallow'd up in Oswald's law; and in other counties, the names of hundreds often terminate in law, as in Hertfordshire, Radlaw, and Wormlaw hundreds. On the rising-ground before-mention'd, the hundred-court is still call'd. Another remain of this saint, was St. Oswald's Hospital, not far off, built and endow'd by him in the year 660; but, in the reign of queen Elizabeth, pull'd down by Sir John Houn, lord of the manour of Holt. Upon the restoration, the late excellent prelate Dr. Fell, with great pains and charge, recover'd much of the possessions, and erected a fair and large hospital, wherein twelve poor men are comfortably maintain'd.

From Worcester, the river taking its course southward, passeth by Powick, anciently the seat of John Beauchamp, whom king Henry VI.

raised to the dignity of a baron; whose estate, soon after, was carry'd by heirs-female to the Willoughties of Broke, the Reads, and the Lignons.

Below Powick, on the eastern bank of the Severn, stands Kemsey an ancient manour of the bishops of Worcester; where, before the conquest, and many ages after, they had a noble palace, which hath been long since demolish'd, so that the ruins are not discernible. Here are some remains of a square camp, with single great rampires. About three miles southward, is Cromb D'abetot (nam'd from Urso D'abetot, anciently lord thereof) the chief seat of the lord Coventry; as the adjoining church is the burial-place of the family. About two miles on the west-side of the Severn, is Great Malvern, an abbey seated at the foot of the hill, which was founded by one Aldwin a hermit, in the eighteenth year of the Conqueror's reign; and himself, with king Henry his son, were benefactors to it. This house was of the Benedictine-Order, and a cell belonging to Westminster-Abbey. A very fair church is yet remaining, which serves the parish; but almost nothing is left to maintain a minister. Two miles south from this, lies Little Malvern, in a dismal cavity of the hill. It was founded *Ann. Dom.* 1171, by Joceline and Edred, two brothers, who were successively priors of the house which was also of the Benedictine-Order, and a cell of the monastery of Worcester.

From Powick and Kemsey, through rich and fragrant meadows, the river runs by Hanley, formerly a castle belonging to the earl of Gloucester; and Upton, a noted market-town, where Roman coins are frequently dug-up. Not far off, on the right hand, Severn hath the prospect of Malvern hills; hills indeed, or rather great and lofty mountains rising like stairs one higher than the other, for about seven miles together, and dividing this county from that of Hereford; near which division, is a spring, that hath been long famed for the virtue of healing eyes, and other parts of the head; call'd therefore Eye-well: And besides this, two other springs issue out of these mountains; one call'd Holywell, heretofore much resorted to, for curing all scorbutick humours and external ulcers, by bathing, and drinking of the waters; the other, famous for curing of accidental tumours, and outward sores. On the top of these hills, Gilbert de Clare earl of Gloucester did anciently cast-up a ditch all along, to part his lands from those of the church of Worcester, as is said by some; which ditch is still to be seen, and is very much admir'd. But others have observ'd, that this must be meant of the church of Hereford, and not of Worcester. For the church of Hereford hath several manours on the west-side Malvern

vern-hills, and there was a famous quarrel between Thomas de Cantilupe bishop of Hereford, and this earl, touching some lands claim'd by the bishop in Malvern-chace; and the judges who were to decide that controversy, sat in the chace. On the other side Severn, and near the same distance from it, Bredon-hills, tho' much lesser than those of Malvern, rise with a sort of emulation. Upon these, appears Elmley, a castle, which once belong'd to Ursus or Urso d'Abtor, by whose daughter and heir Emeline it descended by inheritance to the Beauchamps. At the foot of these hills stands Bredon, a village, touching whose monastery, Offa king of the Mercians saith, *I Offa, king of the Mercians, will give thirty-five acres of tributary land to the monastery which is call'd Breodun in the province of the Wiccians, and to the church of St. Peter, prince of the Apostles, in that place; which my grandfather Eanwulf built to the glory and praise of the everliving God.*

Under Bredon-hills, to the south, lies Washborn, a village or two, which gives the surname to an ancient and eminent family in these parts. They lie in a spot of this county, that is quite sever'd from the main body. And divers other like parcels lie dispers'd up and down; the reason of which I know not, unless it were this, That the governours of this county in elder times, having estates of their own lying near, annex'd them to the county which they govern'd. It is worthy our observation, that in fact all these dismember'd parts, except Dudley, were originally church-lands. Old Barrow environ'd by Warwickshire, belong'd to Evesham-abbey, and Alderminster to Pershore. All the rest were the lands of the bishop and church of Worcester, before the division of England into counties; and tho' several of these have been alienated many ages, yet they are still in Oswaldslow-hundred; as Old Barrow is in the hundred of Blackenhurst, and Alderminster in Pershore-hundred; but the foundation of the last abbey is later than the division into shires. As for Dudley, the castle stands in Staffordshire, but the church and town in this county. Before the conquest, Edwin earl of Mercia, had both town and castle, which were given to William Fitz-Ausculf, from whom through several hands they came to the lord Ward, heir of the last lord Dudley by his mother, who, thereupon, after her decease, did also enjoy the title of lord Dudley. It appears that above four hundred and fifty years ago, the town and castle were under different civil jurisdictions, as at present, and the ecclesiastical jurisdiction was settled by the Pope's mandate between the bishops of Worcester and Litchfield, according to the limits of the two counties. Of these dismember'd places, one is Blockley, a palace of the bishops
of

of Worcester, before the reformation, where they also frequented resided; but it is now quite demolish'd. The post-way runs out of Worcester-shire, through a village in this parish, call'd Dorchester, which the country-people have a tradition was formerly a city: and the many old foundation that have been dug-up here, with the abundance of Roman and British coins common found by the husbandmen, and the lines in which the streets ran, still very discernible, are all evident marks of its antiquity, and shew that a colony of the Romans must have resided here for some considerable time.

A little higher runs the river Avon in its way to Sever: In this county it waters Evesham, which the monkish writers tells us had its name from Eoves, wineherd to Egwine bishop of Worcester (being also formerly call'd Eath-home, and Heath-field;) a neat town, seated on a gentle ascent from the river. Bengworth-castle anciently stood at the bridge-foot, as it were in its suburbs; which William d'Audeville, Abbot, recovering from William Beauchamp, utterly demolish'd and caus'd the ground to be consecrated for a church-yard. The town is famous for its monastery, which Egwine, by the help of king Kenred son of Wolfer king of the Mercians, built about the year 700; as also for the Vale of Evesham lying about it, and taking its name from the town, which for its fruitfulness is justly stil'd the granary of these parts; so liberal is the soil in affording the best corn in great abundance. In more ancient times, this town was very famous for the overthrow of the barons, and of Simon Mountfort earl of Leicester, our English Cataline. He being a person of a very wicked disposition and extremely perfidious, taught us by experience the truth of that saying, *Favours are esteemed obligations, no longer then they can be requitted.* For when king Henry III. had with a liberal hand heap'd all possible favours upon him, and given him his own sister to wife, he had no other returns from him, than the most implacable hatred. For he rais'd a most dangerous war, and miserably wasted a great part of England under pretence of redressing grievances and asserting its liberties, leaving no method unpractis'd whereby he might depose the king, and change the government from a monarchy to an oligarchy. But after he had prosper'd a while in his enterprize, he, with many others of his party, fell in this place, being subdu'd in a pitch'd battle by the valour of prince Edward. And instantly, as tho' the sparks of mischiefs had been cleans'd, a welcome peace, which he had banish'd, did every where appear. This town is an ancient borough, enjoying many privileges, some by prescription, and others

others by divers charters. It was govern'd by two bailiffs till the third year of king James I. who, at the request of prince Henry, granted them a new charter, giving the chief magistrate the title of mayor, and making the corporation to consist of seven aldermen, twelve capital burgeses, a recorder, and chamberlain, who are all of the common-council; as also four and twenty other burgeses call'd assistants: And he extended their jurisdiction over the adjoyning parish of Bengworth. He likewise granted them more ample privileges, particularly power to try and execute felons within the borough. It sends also two burgeses to parliament. In the year 1697, Sir John Sommers was created a baron of this realm, by the title of lord Sommers, baron of Evesham; who being a person of extraordinary endowments, and early taken notice of for his great abilities, especially in the knowledge of the law; was chosen, among others the most eminent counsellors of that time, to plead the cause of the imprison'd bishops in the reign of king James II. and, upon the happy revolution which follow'd, he was made successively solicitor-general, attorney-general, lord keeper, and lord chancellor of England: Being also (besides his extraordinary abilities in that profession, and an accurate and uncommon knowledge in the most polite parts of learning) universally esteem'd and acknowledged to be the ablest statesman of this age.

Hard by Evesham, upon the same river, lies Charleton, once the estate of a famous knightly family of the Hanfacs, but now of the Dinlies or Dinglies, who, being descended of an ancient family of that name in Lancashire, came to this by inheritance. Not far from hence, below Fladbury, a small stream runs into the Avon; at the head of which is Abberton, where are wells that yield a water bitter and purging, little inferior in virtue to those of Epsom, if not equal to them. This, before the dissolution, was part of the possessions of the abbey of Pershore, and afterwards became the inheritance of an ancient family, the Sheldons. A little below Charlton, in the primitive times of our English church, there was another religious house, then call'd *Fleosanbirig*, now Fladbury before-mention'd; and near this, Pershore, in Saxon *Periscoran*, nam'd from the pear-trees; which, as that excellent historian William of Malmesbury informs us, *Egelward, duke of Dorset, a man of a generous spirit, and wholly devoted to pious munificence, built and finish'd in king Edgar's time. But alas, what vast losses hath it since sustain'd! Part, the ambition of great men hath seiz'd, part is forgotten and lost; and a very considerable part of its possessions, king Edward and William bestow'd on Westminster.* Near this, is Alesborough,

borough, from which place the earls of Coventry take the honourable title of baron; being first bestow'd by king Charles I. upon Sir Thomas Coventry lord keeper of the great seal of England. From Pershore, the Avon runs smoothly down by Strensham a seat of the Russels, an ancient family of the degree of knights; now extinct by the death of Sir Francis Russel baronet, a person of great worth and honour, who built here an hospital for six poor widows, with a plentiful endowment; and whose surviving lady since settled a charity-school for poor children to be taught to read and work. The Avon, having passed by this place, at some distance dischargeth its waters into Severn.

Hereabouts, in the south-part of the shire, lies Oswald-law-hundred, so call'd from Oswald bishop of Worcester, who obtain'd it of Edgar; the immunities whereof are thus register'd in the Survey of England, which William the Conqueror made; *The church of St. Mary in Worcester hath a hundred call'd Oswalds-law, in which lie three hundred hide-land, where the bishop of this church hath by very long prescription all the services and customary duties pertaining to the lord's purveyance, the king's service, and his own: So that no sheriff may hold a court there, in any plea or other cause whatsoever. This is attested by the whole county.* But it is more truly observ'd by others, that this hundred is not one continued tract of ground, but consists of townships scatter'd in all parts of the county, where the bishop or monastery of Worcester had lands, at the time when king Edgar granted that charter to Oswald. This is evident to any person who observes the places nam'd in that charter, as it is printed in Spelman's Councils, and in the Monasticon Anglicanum. It is esteem'd a full third part of the county, but at this day doth not enjoy a third part of that hundred.

There is a place some-where in this county, but not certainly known, call'd *Augustine-ac*, i. e. Augustine's-Oak, at which Augustine, the Apostle of the English, and the British bishops, met; and, having for some time disputed about the keeping of Easter, and preaching God's word to the English, and administering the sacrament of baptism after the rites of the church of Rome; in conclusion, both sides went away dissatisfied. Some conjectures have been offer'd at the precise place. Sir Henry Spelman thinks, there are footsteps of the name in Aufric, a village in this county bordering on Herefordshire, which (as he expounds Henry of Huntingdon) lies in the confines of the Wiccians and the West-Saxons. The name of this village, he supposes, may be a contraction of *Austines ric*; i. e. Austin's territory. But to omit some other

other material objections, it is certain that the vulgar maps deceiv'd that learned knight, which are false printed, and should be Aulfrick; which name at its full length in old writings is Alfredeswic: But it is his own mistake, to make Herefordshire a province of the West-Saxons. Others have conjectur'd, that Austins-Oak may have been in a parish call'd corruptly the Rock; but, doubtless, by our Saxon ancestors *we-re ac*, and in Latin *Aka*. Now this parish lies in that part of the shire, which is most remote from the West-Saxon kingdom, bordering on Shropshire. All the light we have, is from Bede, who is the only writer within four hundred years of the time, that mentions this congress. He says, it was in the confines of the Wiccians and West-Saxons. He doth not say it was in Wiccia, much less that it was in that part of the province which is now call'd Worcestershire; but that it was in the confines of the West-Saxons, upon whom Worcestershire doth not border any where. So that admitting this oak to be in Hwiccia, it must needs have stood in that part of Gloucestershire which bounds the counties of Wilts and Somerset, provinces of the West-Saxon kingdom.

Now, we will give a particular view of the west-side of this county. The river Teme, in Latin *Temedus*, waters the north-west part of this shire, taking its course into the Severn through rich meadows; and the soil on both sides produceth excellent Syder, and hops in great abundance. On the edge of Shropshire, the river gives its name to Temebury, a small, but well-frequented market-town. This town, with most of the lands between Teme and Herefordshire, were held by Robert Fitz-Richard, lord of Richards-castle, whose son Hugh marrying Eustachia de Say a great heiress, the issue of that match took the surname of Say. These lands, by Margery an heir-female, came to Robert Mortimer about king John's time; and the issue-male of the family of Mortimers failing, the patrimony was divided between two daughters; the elder of which being marry'd to Geoffry Cornwall, part of it continues in the hands of their posterity, but the rest hath often chang'd its lords.

About seven miles below Temebury, the river passeth under Woodbery-hill; remarkable for an old entrenchment on the top, vulgarly call'd Owen Glendowr's Camp; which notwithstanding is probably of greater antiquity. Hence runs a continu'd ridge of hills from Teme almost to Severn; and it seems to have been the boundary of the Wic-cian province. At the foot of Woodbery-hill, stands Great-Witley, where is a fair new-built house, the chief seat of the Foleys, who
S
bought

132 W O R C E S T E R S H I R E.

bought it of the Ruffels, to whom it came about king Henry VII's time by marriage with one of the coheirs of Casly, who had marry'd the heir-general of the Cokesays, its more ancient lords. Under the west-side of Woodbery-hill, lies Shellsley-Beauchamp, and over-against it Shellsley-Walsh, where dwelt Sir Richard Walsh the famous sheriff of this county at the time of the Powder-plot, who pursu'd the traitors into Staffordshire, and took them there. On the south-east side of the hill (now, all together, call'd Abberly-hill,) and near the top of it, very loftily stands Abberley-lodge, the seat of another branch of the ancient family of the Walshes, descended from Sir Henry le Walsh knight, in the time of Henry III; to the name of which branch, William Walsh, Esquire, a person of excellent parts and abilities, put a period, by dying unmarried, and leaving only sisters.

A little lower, stood Hamme-castle; and now in the place of it a fair seat, which the ancient family of the Jeffereys have enjoy'd about two hundred years. Hence, by Martley, Teme passeth under Code-ridge, a manour of the Berkleys, formerly of the Actons, and in more ancient times belonging to the Mortimers and Says. On the opposite bank, stands Leigh, a manour of the viscount of Hereford; whence the river, hasting to Powick, falls into the Severn.

This county, after the Norman conquest, had for its sheriff Urso d' Abtot, to whom and his heirs king William I. gave large possessions, together with that honour. Roger his son succeeded him, who (as William of Malmesbury reports) *enjoy'd his father's possessions; but was divested of them, by falling under the heavy displeasure of king Henry I. because in a furious passion he had commanded one of the king's officers to be put to death.* But this dignity of sheriff, by Emeline sister to this Roger, descended to the family of the Beauchamps; for she was marry'd to Walter de Beauchamp, whom king Stephen made constable of England when he displac'd Miles earl of Gloucester. In a few years after, king Stephen made Walleran earl of Mellent, brother to Robert Boslu earl of Leicester, the first earl of Worcester, and gave him the city of Worcester; which Walleran became a monk, and dy'd at Preax in Normandy in the year 1166. His son Robert, who marry'd the daughter of Reginald earl of Cornwall, and set up the standard of rebellion against Henry II. and Peter the son of Robert who revolted to the French in 1203, used only the title of earl of Mellent (as far as I have observ'd, and not of Worcester. For king Henry II. who succeeded Stephen, did not easily suffer any to enjoy those honours under him, which they had receiv'd from his enemy. On the contrary, as the

the annals of the monastery of Waverly have it, *he deposed the titular and pretended earls, among whom king Stephen had indiscreetly distributed all the revenues of the crown.* After this, till the time of king Richard II. I know of none who bore the title of earl of Worcester. He conferr'd it upon Thomas Percy; who being slain in the civil Wars by Henry IV. Richard Beauchamp, descended from the Abtots, receiv'd this honour from king Henry V. After him, who dy'd without heirs-male, John Tiptoft, lord lieutenant of Ireland, was created earl of Worcester by king Henry VI. And he, presently after, siding with Edward IV. and accomodating himself with a blind obedience to the humour of that prince, became the executioner of his vengeance, till he in like manner lost his own head when Henry VI. was restor'd. But king Edward having recover'd the crown, restor'd Edward his son to all again. He dy'd without issue, and the estate was divided among the sisters of that John Tiptoft who was earl of Worcester. Which sisters were marry'd to the lord Roos, lord Dudley, and Edmund Ingoldsthorp; whereupon Charles Somerset, natural son of Henry duke of Somerset, was honour'd with that title by king Henry VIII. to whom, in a direct line, have succeeded Henry, William, and Edward, who, among his other virtuous and noble qualities, was deservedly honour'd, as a great patron of learning. He dying was succeeded by Henry his son, who was created marquiss of Worcester by king Charles I. This honour was, after him, enjoy'd by Edward his son, and by Henry his grandson; who was created duke of Beaufort by king Charles II. and (Charles his son, who was stil'd marquiss of Worcester, a person of great accomplishments, dying in his father's lifetime,) this title, with the other honours, did next descend to Henry, eldest son of Charles aforesaid; and, by his death, to Henry his eldest son, the present duke.

This county hath 152 parishes.

More rare PLANTS growing wild in *Worcestershire*.

Colchicum vulgare seu anglicum purpureum & album, Ger. Park. Common meadow-saffron. I observ'd it growing most plentifully in the meadows of this county.

Cynoglossum folio virenti J. B. *Cynoglossum minus folio virente* Ger. *semper virens* C. B. Park. The lesser green-leav'd hounds-tongue. It hath been observ'd in some shady lanes near Worcester by Mr. Pitts an apothecary and alderman of that city.

Sorbus pyriformis D. Pitts: Which I suspect to be no other than the *Sorbus sativa* C. B. *legitima* Park. That is, the true or manur'd service or sorb-tree. Found by the said Mr. Pitts in a forest of this county.

Triticum majus gluma foliacea seu Triticum Polonicum D. Relert. An. *Trit. speciosum grano oblongo* J. B. Polonian wheat. It is found in the fields in this county; and, as Dr. Plot tells us, in Staffordshire also.

S T A F F O R D S H I R E.



THE third part of that country which was inhabited by the Cornavii, and is now called Staffordshire, in Saxon *Stafford-seyre* (the people whereof, as living in the heart of England, are call'd in Bede *Angli Mediterranei*;) is bounded on the east by Warwickshire and Derbyshire, on the south by the county of Worcester, and on the west by Shropshire. It lies from south to north, almost in the form of a rhombus, being broad in the middle, but narrow and contracted toward the ends. The north-part is mountainous, and less fertile; but the middle, which is water'd by the Trent, is fruitful, and woody; and is render'd pleasant, by an equal mixture of arable and meadow grounds: So is also the south, which has much

pit-

pit-coal and mines of iron; but whether to their loss or advantage, the natives themselves are the best judges; and to them I refer it.

As this country hath the advantage of two ancient ways running through it, which have secur'd to us considerable remains of Roman antiquity: so is it remarkable for several engagements and revolutions relating to the Saxon and Danish times. For British antiquities, it is not altogether so considerable; though there want not some small footsteps of that people too, whom the discoveries of such weapons as we know they formerly us'd, have pointed out to us.

In the south-part next to Worcestershire, stands, first Dudley-Castle, built by Dudo or Dodo, a Saxon, about the year 700 and so call'd from him. In William I's time (as it is in his Survey) it belong'd to William the son of Ausculphus; afterwards it came to the Paganel, of which family Gervase Paganel founded a priory here: Then, by an heiress, to those of Semery; and at last to Sir Richard Sutton knight, by marrying an heiress of the Semeries; who was descended from the Suttons of Nottinghamshire, and whose posterity, call'd from that time barons of Dudley, grew up to a very honourable family. Afterward the Dudleys were possess'd of it, from whom it pass'd, by the daughter and heir of Sir Ferdinando Dudley (son and heir of the last lord Dudley) to Humble lord Ward of Birmingham.

After this, the places memorable in this tract, are Chellington, a very fine seat, and the manour of that ancient and famous family the Giffards. It was given to Peter Giffard, in the reign of Henry II. by Peter Corbucin, to whom also Richard Strongbow, who conquer'd Ireland, gave Tachmelin and other lands in that country. Farthingham, where, in the year 1700. was found a large and ponderous torques of fine gold; the weight, three pounds and two ounces; the length, about two foot; curiously twisted and writhen, with two hooks, at each end, cut even but not twisted. The metal fine and very bright; and so flexible, that it would wrap round the hat or arm, and easily extend again to its own shape, which resembled the bow of a kettle. Vulfrunes-hampton, so call'd from Vulfruma, a very pious woman, who built a monastery in the town, which before had the name of Hampton; and hence, for Vulfrunes-hampton, it is corruptly call'd Wolver-hampton; and is chiefly remarkable for the college there, annex'd to the dean and prebendaries of Windsor. The town had, by king Henry III. a fair granted to it upon the eve and day of St. Peter and St. Paul; and likewise a market weekly on Wednesdays.

Wednesdays. Here is a free-school, founded by Sir Stephen Jenning sometime lord mayor of London. Theoten-hall, that is to say, house of Pagans, or, as others interpret it, the Hall or Palace of the Lord, now called Teinall, where many of the Danes were cut off the year 911. by Edward the Elder. Wrottesley, eminent for the remains of some British, or other antiquity, whether fortification or city. My author inclines to the latter, because of the several partitions, like streets, running divers ways, which are within the limits of it; as also the large hinges which have been found here, and some of the stones squar'd. The whole contains, in circuit, about three or four miles; and stones of a vast bigness have been found hereabouts. Seafdon is on the edge of Shropshire near which, at a place call'd Abbots, or Ape-wood-castle, is an ancient fortification, standing on a lofty round promontory, with a steep ridge for a mile together; having hollows cut in the ground, over which it is supposed that they anciently set their tents. The hills at each end, which seem to have been the bastions, make it probable, that the whole has been one continued fortification. Whether it be Roman or British, is not so easily determin'd; only, we know of no signal action hereabouts; which makes it more probable that it is British, because if it had been Roman, their histories might perhaps have left us some account of it. And Tacitus makes it pretty plain, that the Britains fortified as we do with earth cast up, as with stones, when he tells us, that the Iceni chose a place *septum agreste aggere*; which does most probably signify bank of earth.

Toward the south-east from hence, is Kings-Swinford; in which parish, upon Ashwood-heath, is a large entrenchment, measuring about 140 paces over, which, notwithstanding its distance from the Way, is in the opinion of Dr. Plot, really Roman, *i. e.* a tent, or castrametation; made at that distance, on account of their being drawn off from their ways and ordinary quarters, to skirmish with the enemy as occasion might require. In this parish likewise, at Barrow hill, are two uniform barrows or *Tumuli*, all rock; which, notwithstanding, the same learned person thinks to have been earth at first, and turn'd into stone by subterranean heats. At the utmost south-borders of this county, lies Clent, famous for the death of S. Kenelm who was slain at seven years of age by the contrivance of his sister Quendred. Not far from whence, is Kinfare; where is an old fortification of an oblong-square, about three hundred yards long, and two hundred over. The name will answer either a Danish or Saxon or

original; so that it will not be safe to conclude upon either, barely from that; and the signification does not imply, that any one was killed there. For *Fare*, though it signifies a going (an expedition, or journey;) yet it never denotes passing into another world. I should rather believe, that some king in his march had stopp'd there, or made that his head-quarters, and so deriv'd the name to it. Weadesburg, now Weddsborrow, was heretofore fortified by Æthelfleda governess of the Mercians; and Walsall is none of the meanest market-towns.

Near this, lies the course of the river Tame, which rising not far off, runs for some miles on the east-side of this county toward the Trent, passing, at some small distance, by Draiton Basslet, the seat of the Basslets, who are descended from one Turstin lord of this place in the reign of Henry I. and are grown up into a numerous and eminent family. For this is the stock, from which the Basslets of Welle-den, Wicomb, Sapcott, Chedle, and others of them, were propagated. But of these Basslets of Draiton, Ralph was the last, a very eminent baron, who marry'd the sister of John Montfort duke of Bretagne, and died without issue in the reign of Richard II.

Going to Watlingstreet, we meet with Hynts; near which place, is a large Roman Tumulus, now (like those at Barrow-hill) turn'd into a hard rock. There are also other Roman barrows upon this street; one at Catts-hill, and two on Calves-heath, and another near Great Sarden.

From Draiton-Basslet, the Tame passing thro' the bridge at Falkeley, over which an ancient Roman-way lay, runs by Tamworth, in Saxon *Tamaweorth*, by the Saxon-Annals *Tamanweorthige*, and in Marianus, *Tamawordina*; so situated between the borders of the two shires, that one part of it, which formerly belong'd to the Marmions, is in Warwickshire; the other, which belong'd to the Hastings, is in this county. It takes its name from the river Tame, (which runs by it) and the Saxon word *Weorth*, which signifies a yard or farm, and also a river-island, or any place surrounded with water; as Keyles-wert and Bomelsweort, in Germany, signify Caesar's-island and Bomelus's-island. In the time of the Mercian kingdom, this was a royal seat, and, as it is in the Legier-book of Worcester, a very eminent place. Particularly, in the year 781. it appears to have been the palace of the Mercian kings, by a grant of Offa to the monks of Worcester, which is dated from his royal palace there. A square trench is still remaining by the name of King's-ditch, which is very large; and of late years, a great many bones of men, and horses, as also spears heads, have been

Wednesdays. Here is a free-school, founded by Sir Stephen Jennings, sometime lord mayor of London. Theoten-hall, that is to say, house of Pagans, or, as others interpret it, the Hall or Palace of the Lord, now called Tetnall, where many of the Danes were cut off in the year 911. by Edward the Elder. Wrottesley, eminent for the remains of some British, or other antiquity, whether fortification of city. My author inclines to the latter, because of the several partitions, like streets, running divers ways, which are within the limits of it; as also the large hinges which have been found here, and some of the stones squar'd. The whole contains, in circuit, about three or four miles; and stones of a vast bigness have been found hereabouts. Seafdon is on the edge of Shropshire near which, at a place call'd Abbots, or Ape-wood-castle, is an ancient fortification, standing on a lofty round promontory, with a steep ridge for a mile together; having hollows cut in the ground, over which it is supposed that they anciently set their tents. The hills at each end, which seem to have been the bastions, make it probable, that the whole has been one continued fortification. Whether it be Roman or British, is not so easily determin'd; only, we know of no signal action hereabouts; which makes it more probable that it is British, because if it had been Roman, their histories might perhaps have left us some account of it. And Tacitus makes it pretty plain, that the Britains fortified as we do with earth cast up, as with stones, when he tells us, that the Iceni chose a place *septum agreste aggere*; which does most probably signify a bank of earth.

Toward the south-east from hence, is Kings-Swinford; in which parish, upon Ashwood-heath, is a large entrenchment, measuring about 140 paces over, which, notwithstanding its distance from the Way, is in the opinion of Dr. Plot, really Roman, *i. e.* a tent, or castrametation; made at that distance, on account of their being drawn off from their ways and ordinary quarters, to skirmish with the enemy as occasion might require. In this parish likewise, at Barrow-hill, are two uniform barrows or *Tumuli*, all rock; which, notwithstanding, the same learned person thinks to have been earth at first, and turn'd into stone by subterranean heats. At the utmost south-borders of this county, lies Clent, famous for the death of S. Kenelm, who was slain at seven years of age by the contrivance of his sister Quendred. Not far from whence, is Kinfare; where is an old fortification of an oblong-square, about three hundred yards long, and two hundred over. The name will answer either a Danish or Saxon or

original; so that it will not be safe to conclude upon either, barely from that; and the signification does not imply, that any one was killed there. For *Fare*, though it signifies a going (an expedition, or journey;) yet it never denotes passing into another world. I should rather believe, that some king in his march had stopp'd there, or made that his head-quarters, and so deriv'd the name to it. Weadesburg, now Weddsborrow, was heretofore fortified by Æthelfleda governess of the Mercians; and Walsall is none of the meanest market-towns.

Near this, lies the course of the river Tame, which rising not far off, runs for some miles on the east-side of this county toward the Trent, passing, at some small distance, by Draiton Basslet, the seat of the Basslets, who are descended from one Turstin lord of this place in the reign of Henry I. and are grown up into a numerous and eminent family. For this is the stock, from which the Basslets of Welle-den, Wicomb, Sapcott, Chedle, and others of them, were propagated. But of these Basslets of Draiton, Ralph was the last, a very eminent baron, who marry'd the sister of John Montfort duke of Bretagne, and died without issue in the reign of Richard II.

Going to Watlingstreet, we meet with Hynts; near which place, is a large Roman Tumulus, now (like those at Barrow-hill) turn'd into a hard rock. There are also other Roman barrows upon this street; one at Catts-hill, and two on Calves-heath, and another near Great Sarden

From Draiton-Basslet, the Tame passing thro' the bridge at Falkeesley, over which an ancient Roman-way lay, runs by Tamworth, in Saxon *Tamaweorth*, by the Saxon-Annals *Tamanweorthige*, and in Marianus, *Tamawordina*; so situated between the borders of the two shires, that one part of it, which formerly belong'd to the Marmions, is in Warwickshire; the other, which belong'd to the Hastings, is in this county. It takes its name from the river Tame, (which runs by it) and the Saxon word *Weorth*, which signifies a yard or farm, and also a river-island, or any place surrounded with water; as Keyles-wert and Bomelsweort, in Germany, signify Cæsar's-island and Bomelus's-island. In the time of the Mercian kingdom, this was a royal seat, and, as it is in the Legier-book of Worcester, a very eminent place. Particularly, in the year 781. it appears to have been the palace of the Mercian kings, by a grant of Offa to the monks of Worcester, which is dated from his royal palace there. A square trench is still remaining by the name of King's-ditch, which is very large; and of late years, a great many bones of men, and horses, as also spears heads, have been

been found here, in digging. Afterwards, it was destroy'd in the Danish wars, but rebuilt by Æthelfleda the Mercian, and Editha the daughter of king Edgar, who declining marriage out of reverence to the virgin-state, is kalender'd among the she-saints. She founded a little house for nuns in this place; which was some few years after translated to Polleworth by the Marmions of Normandy, when they built a collegiate church here, wherein some of their tombs are still to be seen; having had the town given them by William the Conqueror. Here likewise they built a neat castle, which from them went by the Frevils to the Ferrars, a family descended from a younger brother of the barons Ferrars of Groby. These Marmions (as it is in History, were hereditary champions to the kings of England. For upon every coronation of a new king of England, the heir of this family was bound to ride arm'd in compleat harness into the king's hall, and in a set form challenge any man to duel, that would dare to oppose the king's title. And this is certain from the publick records, that Alexander Frevill, in the reign of Edward III held this same castle by that kind of service. Yet the Frevills, at the coronation of Richard II. lost this honour, which went by marriage to the family of Dimock in Lincolnshire.

A little farther towards the north, lies Elford, where is a Roman *Tumulus*, the description of which, after a curious examination, Dr. Plot has given us. Level with the surface of the ground about it, is a moist blackish sort of earth without any mixture of gravel or stones, about two yards diameter, and a foot and half deep in the middle, lying much in the same form with the *Tumulus* itself; on the edge whereof, the same author observ'd ashes and charcoal in their true colours, and several pieces of bones in the middle of it, so friable, that they would crumble betwixt the fingers. Which plainly proves it to be Roman, unless (which does not appear) the Saxons also or Danes may be supposed to have burnt their dead bodies.

But to return: At the bridge of Falkeſley already mention'd, that military Roman-way, which I have often had, and hereafter shall have occasion to take notice of, enters this county; and, crossing it almost in a strait line, runs westward into Shropshire. I survey'd it very accurately, in hopes of finding Etocetum, which Antoninus makes the next station after Manveſſedum: And by good luck I have at last found it; and must ingenuously own my self to have been in an error heretofore. For at that distance which Antoninus makes between Manveſſedum and Etocetum, I happen'd to meet with the ruins of an old city near this way, scarce a mile south from Litchfield

(em)

(eminent for the bishop's see there.) The name of the place is at this day in English Wall, from the remains of the wall there (which encompass about two acres of ground) call'd the Castle-croft, as if one should say, the field of the castle; and here have been found two ancient pavements, wherein appeared Roman bricks. Near this stood another ancient little city on the other side of the way, which was demolish'd before William the Conqueror's time, as the inhabitants, from an old tradition, tell us; and they shew the place where the temple stood, guessing it to have been a temple, from the largeness of the foundation; and they produce many coins of the Roman emperors, which are the most infallible proofs of antiquity. But that which many confirms this point, is, that the Military-way continues from hence, very fair, and plain, and almost without any breach, till it is cross'd and interrupted by the river Penck, and hath a stone-bridge built over it at Pennocrucium, so call'd from the river, and standing at the same distance which Antoninus has fix'd. Which town has not quite lost the name at this day, being, for Pennocrucium, call'd Penckridge. But yet one objection there is (its lying from the Great Way at least two miles) which, considering the design of these stations, is an objection of some weight, notwithstanding the affinity of the names. And Stretton (as Dr. Plot has settled it) which has the advantage of standing upon the Way, may seem to lay a juster claim to it. The name too favours the conjecture; for a little observation will teach any one, that where Street or Chester is part of the name, he shall seldom lose his labour in the search after antiquities. At present Penckridge is only a small village, famous for a horse-fair, which Hugh Blunt, or Flavius, the lord of it, obtain'd of king Edward II. A little below the Way southward, near Fetherstone, in the parish of Brewood, was found a brass-head of the bolt of a Catapulta; another was likewise discover'd at Bushbury; a third in the biggest of the Lows upon the Morridge; and a fourth at Hundsworth; all of brass, and much of the same form; which certainly show, that all these are Roman Tumuli, and probably places of some action. From hence there is nothing memorable in this county upon the Old Way, unless it be that clear and broad lake near Weston, by which it continues in a direct line to Okenyate in Shropshire. And now, we pass to the middle-part of the county, water'd by the Trent; in describing of which, my design is to trace that river from its first rise; following its course and windings.

T

The

The Trent, which is the third river in England, springs from two neighbouring fountains in the upper-part of this county to the west. Some ignorant and idle pretenders imagine the name to be derived from the French word *Trente*, and upon that account have feign'd thirty rivers running into it, and likewise so many kinds of fish swimming in it; the names of which, the people thereabouts have compris'd in an English rhyme. Neither do they stick to ascribe to this river what the Hungarians attribute to their Tibiscus, namely, that it consists of two parts water, and the third fish. From the rise, it first runs southward with many windings, not far from New Castle Under-Lime (built in Henry III's time by the earl of Lancaster, and) so call'd on account of an older castle which formerly stood not far from it at Chester Under-Lime, where I saw the ruinous and shatter'd walls of an old castle, which first belong'd to Ranulph earl of Chester by the gift of king John, and after, by the bounty of Henry III. to the house of Lancaster; whereof, at this day, nothing but some very obscure remains are to be seen. Then by Trentham, heretofore Tricingham, the seat of the lord Gower, who was advanced by queen Anne to the dignity of baron, by the title of baron Gower of Sittenham in the county of York. Here was a little monastery of the holy and royal virgin Werburga. Then to Darlaston; where in a place call'd Berry Bank, on the top of a hill, are the ruins of a large castle fortify'd with a double vallum and entrenchments, about two hundred and fifty yard diameter. This, according to tradition, was the seat of Ulfere king of Mercia, who murder'd his two sons for embracing Christianity. From hence it hastens to Stone, a market-town, which had its rise in the Saxon times, and its name from those stones which our ancestors were accusom'd yearly to heap together, to preserve the memory of the place, whereas hath been said Wolphere, that most heathen king of the Mercians, barbarously slew his sons, Vulfald and Rufin, for turning Christians. At which place, when after ages had consecrated a little church to their memory, a town presently grew up, which the History of Peterborough tells us was call'd Stone, from these stones. From Stone the Trent flows with a smooth and easy course by Sandon, formerly the seat of the Staffords, a knightly and very famous family, but afterwards of Sampson Erdeswick by inheritance; a very eminent person, and a great proficient in the study of antiquities; and no less memorable upon that account, than for being directly, in the male line, descended from Hugh de Vernon, baron of Shipbroc; the name being

being varied, by change of habitation, first into Holgrave, and after that into Erdeswick.

Here the Trent turns to the east, with Canockwood on the south of it, commonly Cankwood, which is every way of great extent; and at last it receives the river Sow, on the left. This river rises near Healey-Castle, built by the barons of Aldelegh or Audley, to whom this place was given by Harvy de Stafford, as likewise Aldelegh itself by Theobald de Verdon: and from these, sprang the family of the Stanleys earls of Derby, but the inheritance and name descended to the Touchetts, in whose posterity and name it still remains in the person of James Touchett, lord Audley and earl of Castlehaven in Ireland. About the head of this river, is Blore-heath, where a stone, set up in memory of James lord Audley, deserves our notice. He was slain in that place, fighting against the earl of Salisbury in the quarrel of Henry VI. in which battle no less than two thousand four hundred were slain upon the spot. I must not omit to take notice of the house call'd Gerards Bromley, both upon account of its magnificence, and also because it was the chief seat of Thomas Gerard, whom king James I. in the first year of his reign, created baron Gerard of Gerards Bromley.

The Sow keeps in a parallel line, at equal distance from the Trent, and runs by Chebsey, which formerly belong'd to the lords Hastings; and then, not far from Eccleshal, the residence of the bishop of Litchfield. This castle was either built, or at least repair'd, by Walter de Longton bishop of Litchfield and lord treasurer of England, in the reign of Edward I. Not far from whence, is Wotton, where is a high-road-way, which Dr. Plot believes to have been a Roman Via Vicinaria, or by-way, from one town to another, and Ellenhall, which formerly was the seat of the Noels, a famous family, who founded a monastery at Raunton hard by: From them, it descended hereditarily to the Harcourts, who are of an ancient and noble Norman race, and have flourish'd for a long time in great dignity. Of the male-line of these Noels, was Andrew Noel of Dalby, an eminent knight; and also the Noels of Wellesborrow in the county of Leicester, and sole of Hilcote Hardby, with Baptist earl of Gainsburrow, and others, remaining at this day. From hence the Sow runs by Stafford, herebefore call'd Statford, and before that, Betheney, where Bertelin liv'd a hermit, with the reputation of great sanctity. Edward the elder in the year 914. built a tower upon the north-side of the river here. When William I. took his survey of England, as it is said in Domesday-book, the king had only eighteen burgeses here, belonging to him, and twen-

ty mansions of the honour of the earl; it paid for all customs, nine pounds in deniers. In another place; The king commanded a castle to be made there which was lately demolish'd. But at that time (as at this day) Stafford was the chief town of the county; in favour of which, a law passed in the first year of queen Elizabeth, for the assizes and sessions to be holden here. It owes its greatest glory to Stafford, a castle adjoining to it, built by the barons of Stafford for a seat. It is certain, that Ethelfleda, the Mercian queen, built a castle at Stafford, whereof there is nothing remaining; this upon the hill, at a mile's distance from the town, being built by Ranulph or Ralph the first earl of Stafford, a long time after. Tho' Mr. Erdeswick indeed concludes, that he only re-edify'd the castle, and did not new build it; because he had seen certain deed dated from the castle near Stafford long before the days of earl Ranulph. But Dr. Plot is of opinion, that the old castle there mention'd, might rather stand within the entrenchment at Billington which perhaps (says he) may be only the remains of this castle; the lands, wherein these entrenchments are, being not far distant, and still remaining part of the demesne land of the barony of Stafford. Below this, the Sow is joyn'd by a little river call'd Penke, that give name to Pennocrucium an ancient town, of which we have already made mention. Near the confluence of the Sow and the Trent, stands Ticks-hall, where the family of the Astons dwell, which for antiquity and alliances, is one of the best families in these parts. Not far from whence, stands Ingestre, an ancient seat of the family of the Cherwinds; the last owner of which (who dy'd without issue A.D. 1693) was Walter Cherwind, Esq; a gentleman, eminent, as for his ancient family and great hospitality, so for his admirable skill and antiquities the history of Staffordshire receiving great encouragement from him. He was likewise a person of a charitable and publick spirit, as appeared by new building the parish-church of Ingestre, after a very beautiful manner, and also adding to the vicarage such tythes as remain'd in his hands.

With these waters the Trent glides gently through the middle of the county, to the east; having Chartley-castle at two miles distance to the left of it, which from Ranulph earl of Chester who built it, came to the Ferrars, by Agnes his sister, who was marry'd to William Ferrars earl of Derby; from whom, descended the lords Ferrars of Chartley. Anne, daughter of the last of them, brought this honour as a portion, to Walter D'eureux her husband, from whom is descended Robert D'eureux earl of Essex, and lord Ferrars of Chartley. Robert

Robert D'œuvreux (son of the said Robert,) who was the last earl of Essex and lord Ferrars of that name, dying without issue; king Charles II. created Sir Robert Shirley, lord Ferrars of Chartley; who was afterwards advanced by queen Anne to the more honourable titles of Viscount Tamworth and earl of Ferrars.

On the right side of the same river, almost at the same distance, stands Beaudefert, most delicately seated among the woods. It was formerly the house of the bishops of Litchfield, but afterwards of the barons Paget. For William Paget (who for his approv'd wisdom and knowledge in matters both at home and abroad, was in great favour with king Henry VIII. and king Edward VI.) having got a large estate, was created baron Paget of Beaudefert by Edward VI. His grandson William, the fourth baron, was by his virtue, and great progress in learning, an ornament to his family, and in that respect is justly distinguish'd by an honourable mention in this work; and another of the same name, the late lord Paget, having been ambassador extraordinary to the Grand Signior, gave great proofs of his wisdom and abilities in the progress of that famous peace concluded at Carlowitz, in the year 1698. In the park of Beaudefert, remains a large fortification, called the Castle-hill, encompassed with a double agger and trench, which are in a manner circular, except on the south-east-side. It is probable, this was cast-up by Canutus, when he made that dismal waste of those parts, which our historians speak of.

From hence the Trent sees Litchfield, scarce four miles distant from the right side of it. Bede calls it Licidfeld, which Rous of Warwick renders a field of carcases, and tells us, that many Christians suffer'd martyrdom there, under Dioclesian. The story is, that a thousand Christians (who had been instructed by St. Amphibalus in a place call'd Christian-field) were martyr'd, and their bodies left unburied, to be devour'd by birds and beasts; from whence the city bears for their device, an escocheon of landskip with many martyrs in it, in several manners massacred. The city stands low, and is pretty large, and neat, and is divided into two parts by a kind of lough or clear water which is but shallow: However, they have a communication by two causeys made over it, which have their respective sluices. The south-part, or the hithermost, is by much the greater, being divided into several streets; and it has in it a school, and a pretty large hospital dedicated to St. John, for relief of the poor. The further is the less, yet adorned with a very beautiful church; which, with the fine walls that surround it like a castle, and the fair houses of the prebendaries, and
the

the bishop's palace, all about it, makes a lovely show, with three lofty pyramids of stone rising from it. This was a bishop's see many ages since. For in the year 606. Oswy king of Northumberland, having conquer'd the Pagan Mercians, built a church here for the propagation of the Christian Religion, and made Duina the first bishop; whose successors were so much in favour with their princes, that they had not only the preheminance among all the Mercian bishops, and were enrich'd with very large possessions (Cankwood or Canoc a very great wood, and other large estates, being given them:) But the see also has had an arch-bishop, namely Eadulph, to whom Pope Adrian gave the pall, and made all the bishops of the Mercians and East-Angles subject to him. This he was induced to, by the golden arguments of Offa king of the Mercians, out of spight to Jeambert or Leambert archbishop of Canterbury, who offer'd his assistance to Charles the Great, if he would invade England. But this archiepiscopal dignity expir'd with Offa and Eadulph. Among the bishops, the most eminent is Chad, who was cannoniz'd for his sanctity, and, as Bede expresses it, when the prelacy was not yet tainted with excess and luxury, *made himself a house to live in not far distant from the church, wherein with a few others, that is, with seven or eight of his brethren, he was wont privately to read and pray as often as he had leisure from preaching the word of God.* In that age, Litchfield was a small village, and in populousness far short of a city. The country about it is woody; and a little river runs near it. The church was but of a small compass, according to the mean and humble model of those ancient times. When in a synod 1075. it was decreed, that the sees of bishops should not be in obscure villages, Peter bishop of Litchfield transferr'd his see to Chester. But Robert of Linsey his successor, remov'd it to Coventry. A little after, Roger Clinton brought it back again to Litchfield, and began a very beautiful church *Ann.* 1148. in honour to the virgin Mary and St. Ceada, and repair'd the castle, which is quite destroy'd, without any remains to be seen at this day. The town, within the memory of our fathers, was first incorporated under the name of bailiffs and burgesies, by king Edward VI. and hath given the title of earl to Bernerd Stewart, youngest son of Elme duke of Lennox and earl of March, created in the 21st year of king Charles I. Being slain at the battle of Rowton-heath in Cheshire, he was succeeded by Charles Stewart his nephew, who dy'd ambassador in Denmark in 1672. About two years after, the title was conferr'd upon Edward Henry Lee, created, June 5. 1674, baron of Spellesbury, viscount Quarendon, and earl of Litchfield. It

is fifty-two degrees and forty-two minutes in latitude; and in longitude twenty-one degrees, twenty minutes.

Not far from hence is Streethy, the name whereof seems to be taken from its situation upon the Old Way, call'd Ikenild-street; and its distance from Streeton (another town lying upon the same road, and claiming the same antiquity, on account of its name) being about twelve miles, makes it reasonable to suppose that these two might be stations for the reception of the armies in their march. Upon the east-side of the road, between Streethy and Burton, stands Eddingal, where is a rais'd way, pointing towards Lullington in Derbyshire, which, Dr. Plot is of opinion, might probably be one of the Roman *Vie Vicinales*, or by-roads; for such they had, besides their great highways, for the convenience of going between town and town.

The lake at Litchfield, is at first pen'd up into a narrow compass, and then grows wider again; but uniting at last into one channel, it presently falls into the Trent, which continues its course eastward till it meets the river Tame from the south; in conjunction with which, it runs through places abounding with alabaster to the north, that it may sooner receive the river Dove; and almost encompasses Burton, formerly a town, remarkable for the alabaster-works, for a castle of the Ferrars, for an ancient monastery founded by Ulfric Spot earl of the Mercians, and for the retirement of Modwena, an Irish woman. Of the abbey, the Book of Abingdon speaks thus; 'A certain servant of king Æthelred, call'd Ulfric Spot, built the abbey of Burton, and endow'd it with all his paternal estate, to the value of seven hundred pounds; and, that this gift might stand good, he gave king Æthelred three hundred manes of gold for his confirmation, and to every bishop five manes; besides the town of Dumbleton, over and above, to Alfrick archbishop of Canterbury.' So that we may see, that gold was plentiful and predominant in those ages, and that it sway'd even in spiritual matters. In this monastery, Modwena, eminent for her sanctity in these parts, lies buried, and on the tomb were inscribed these verses:

*Ortum Modwennæ dat Hibernia, Scotia finem.
Anglia dat tumulum, dat Deus æstra poli.
Prima dedit vitam, sed mortem terra secunda,
Et terram terræ tertia terra dedit:
Aufert Lanfortin quam terra Conallea profert,
Fœlix Burtonium virginis ossa tenet.*

By Ireland life, by Scotland death was given,
 A tomb by England; endless joys by heaven.
 One boasts her birth, one mourns her hopeless fate,
 And one does earth to earth again commit.
 Lanfortin ravish'd what Tirconnel gave,
 And pious Burton keeps her sacred grave.

Near Burton, between the rivers Dove, Trent, and Blith (which last waters and gives name to Blithfield, the beautiful seat of an ancient and famous family, the Bagots) stands Needwood, a large forrest, with many parks in it, wherein the gentry hereabouts frequently exercise themselves with great application, in the agreeable toil of hunting. As to Blithfield, it came into the family of the Bagots, by the marriage of the daughter and heir of Blithfield, in the reign of Edward II. Before which time, they were seated at the neighbouring village of Bagotts-Bromley. From this family were also descended the ancient barons of Stafford, afterwards dukes of Buckingham. So much for the inner parts.

The north-part of the county rises gently into small hills; which begin here, and, like the Apennine in Italy, run through the middle of England in one continu'd ridge, rising higher and higher, as far as Scotland; under several names. For here they are call'd Mooreland, after that Peake, then Blackston-edge, anon Craven, next Stanmore, and last of all, when they branch out into horns, Cheviot. This Mooreland (so call'd because it rises into high hills and mountains, and is unfruitful; which sort of places we call in our language Moors,) is a tract so very rugged, foul, and cold, that the snows continue long undissolv'd; so that, concerning a country-village here, call'd Wotton, seated at the bottom of Wever-hill, the neighbours have this rhyme among them, intimating that God never was in that place:

Wotton under Wever,
 Where God came never.

It is observ'd by the inhabitants, that the west-wind always causes rain; but that the east and south-winds, which are wont to bring rain in other places, make fair weather here, unless the wind shift about from west to south; and this they ascribe to their nearness to
 the

the Irish-sea. From those mountains spring many rivers, in this shire; the chief are, the Dove, the Hanse, Churnet, Tein, and Blith; and Trent, which receives them all, and carries them into the sea. The Dove (the banks whereof are a hard limestone which they burn to manure their fields,) runs swiftly, for a great way, along the east-part of this county; severing it from Derbyshire, by its white clayish channel, without any shelves of mud: Which running thro' a lime-stone soil, sucks-in such richness from thence, that in the very middle of winter the meadows on both sides look fresh and green; and if it overflows and lays the meadows afloat in April, like another Nile it makes them so fruitful, that the neighbouring inhabitants thereabouts joyfully apply to it the following rhyme,

In April Dove's flood
Is worth a king's good.

This river will swell so much in twelve hours time, that, to the great terror of the inhabitants thereabouts, it will wash off the sheep and cattle, and carry them down with it; yet it falls again within the same time, and returns to its old channel: Whereas the Trent, being once over the banks, keeps the fields afloat for four or five days together. But now, concerning those rivers which run into it: The first is, Hans, which falling under-ground, breaks out again three miles off. The next that joyns it, is the Churnet, which runs by De-la-Cres-abbey, built by Ranulph the third of that name, earl of Chester: By Leike, noted for its market; and then by Aulton, formerly the castle of the barons de Verdon, from whom, by the Furnivals, it descended to the Talbots earls of Shrewsbury. A little lower, the Tein, a small river, runs into the Dove; which rising not far from Cheddle, the ancient seat of the Bassets descended from the Bassets of Draiton, runs on in a course so winding, that in a mile's riding I cross'd it four times. Near this, in Checkley church-yard, stand three stones raised spire-wise, two of which have little images upon them; and that in the middle is the highest. The inhabitants talk of an engagement between two armies there; one with weapons, the other without; and that three bishops were slain in that battle, in memory of whom these stones were erected. What historical truth may be couch'd under this story, I am not yet able to say. Not far from Checkley, by a small brook call'd Peak, are the stately ruins of Croxden-abbey, formerly

merly a monastery of cistercian monks, founded by Theobald de Verdon, a Norman baron, about the time of Henry II.

Now the Dove runs under a firm stone bridge to Utcester, in Saxon *Uttok-cester*, seated on a hill of easy ascent, and rather rich by means of its fine meadows and cattle, than neat and handsome in respect of buildings. Before I saw it, I took it for Etocetum, being induc'd to that opinion by the affinity of the two names. But now time has undeceiv'd me. Afterwards, when the Dove draws toward the Trent, it sees Tutbury-castle (called also Stutesbury,) formerly very large, and commanding the lower country by its high situation on an Alabaster-hill. It was built (with the little monastery) by Henry de Ferrars a noble Norman, to whom William I. gave large possessions in this county, which were all forfeited by Robert de Ferrariis earl of Derby, upon his second revolt from Henry III. For tho' after the many disturbances which he had rais'd in the barons war, he was received again into favour by the king, and then bound himself by a strict oath to be faithful to him for the future; yet the restless temper of this man (that he might make fortune comply by force, since she would not by courtship) soon after hurry'd him a-new into arms, against his sovereign; and being at last taken, that I may use the words of the record, he was, pursuant to the tenor of his obligation, wholly divested of his honour and estate. There is a lake somewhere in this shire, if Necham deceive us not, into which no wild beast will go upon any account: But since the place is uncertain, and indeed the thing more; I will only subjoin these verses of Necham about it, intituled by him,

De Lacu in Staffordia.

*Rugitu Lacus est eventus præco futuri,
Cujus aquis fera se credere nulla solet.
Instet odora canum virtus, mors instet acerba,
Non tantem intrabit exagitata lacum.*

Of a lake in Staffordshire.

A lake that with prophetick noise does roar,
Where beasts can ne'er be forc'd to venture o'er.
By hounds, or men, or fleeter death pursu'd,
They'll not plunge in, but shun the hated flood.

Also, concerning another lake in this county, Gervasius Tilburienfis, in his *Otia Imperialia* to Otho the fourth, writes thus; *In the bishoprick of Coventry, and in the county of Stafford, at the foot of the mountain which the inhabitants call Makulli, there is a water very broad like a lake, in the out-grounds of a village which they call Magdalea. There is a great store of wood all along upon the lake, the water of which is very clear, and so effectual a refreshment, that when the hunters have given chase to a stag or other wild beast, and their horses spent and weary, if they do but drink of this water in the most scorching heat of the sun, and water their horses with it, they recover their strength to run again, to that degree, that one would think they had not run at all.*

As for the title of Stafford, it continued in the posterity of Robert of Stafford (whom William the Norman enrich'd with great possessions,) till our times. A family exceeding eminent as well as ancient; and which has experienc'd several turns of fortune. First they were barons of Stafford, then earls, after that dukes of Buckingham and earls of Stafford. And at last it was their fortune to be reduc'd to their old title of baron only; and those great estates which they had gain'd by their honourable marriages, are all fled and scattered. In lieu whereof, they enjoy'd a happy security, which seldom cohabits with greatness and great men. After Edward Stafford last duke of Buckingham of that name, there were three of the fami'y, who enjoy'd the title of lords Stafford, Henry, Edward, and another Henry: The daughter of which last being marry'd to William Howard, son of Thomas earl of Arundel and Surrey, king Charles I. created them jointly baron and baroness of Stafford, and did afterwards create her husband viscount Stafford, in the year 1640. Which William was beheaded on Towerhill, in the year 1680, for the part which he had in the Popish Plot; but Henry his eldest son, was created earl of Stafford, in the fourth year of king James II.

This county hath 130 parishes.

More rare PLANTS growing wild in *Staffordshire*.

The mountainous part of this country, called the Moorelands, produceth the same plants with the Peak-country of Derbyshire. The more depressed and level parts, with Warwickshire.

At a village called Worton in this county, about two miles distant from Newport in Shropshire grow in plenty, the

Abies Ger. Park. fœmina, five Elate theleia J. B. The female or yew-leav'd fir-tree: Which, whether they were native of this place, or anciently planted here, is some question. That they were natives Dr. Plot gathers not only from their disorderly natural situation, and excessive height, to which planted tree seldom arrive, but chiefly from the stools or stumps of many trees which he suspects to have been firs found near them, in the natural position in the bottoms of mosses and pools (particularly of Shebben-pool) some of the bodies whereof are daily dug up at Lainton, and in the old pewet-pool in the same parish where these now grow.

Sorbus Pyriformis D. Pitt. The pear-like service. I have already declared my opinion, that this is no other than the common service-tree. Dr. Plot tells us that it grows in the Moorelands at many places.

Sambucus fructu albo Ger. Park. fructu in umbella viridi C. B. acinis albis J. B. White-berried elder. In the hedges near the village of Combridge plentifully. Dr. Plot, *hist. nat. Staff.*

Tripolium minus vulgare. The lesser sea-star-wort. Said to grow in the grounds of Mr. Chetwynd of Ingstree, within two miles of Stafford, in a place called the Marsh, near the place where the brine of it self breaks out above ground, frets away the grass, and makes a place of salt-water. Dr. Plot, *hist. nat. Staff.*

S H R O P S H I R E.



THE fourth division of that country which (as is generally believ'd) the Cornavii inhabited, was known in the Saxon times by the name *Scrobbesbyrig-scyre*, *Scirypscyre*, *Scrobbscire* and *Skrobbe-scyre*, which later writers call *Salopshire*, *Scropscire*, and *Schropshire*, we *Shropshire*, and the Latins *Comitatus Salopiensis*. It much exceeds the rest in compass, and is not inferior to any in fruitfulness, or pleasure. It is bounded on the east by Staffordshire, on the west by Montgomeryshire and Denbyshire, on the south by Worcestershire, Herefordshire, and Radnorshire, and on the north by Cheshire. It is environ'd on every side with towns and castles, insomuch that a late author says, it may seem on the west to be divided from Wales with a wall of continued castles; and Speed tells us, that beside several towns strongly walled, thirty-two castles have been built in it; being a frontier county, or (as Sículus Flaccus words it) *Ager arcifinius*; and of great use in checking the excursions of their Welsh neighbours. From whence, the borders of it towards Wales were called by a Saxon name, the *Marches*, being the limits between the English and the Welsh. In this country, certain noblemen were intitled *Barones Marchiæ*, lords Marchers, who exercis'd within their respective liberties a sort of Palatine jurisdiction, and held courts of justice to determine controversies among neighbours, and prescrib'd for several privileges and immunities; one of which was, that the king's writs should not run here in some causes. Bnt, whatever controversies arose concerning the right of the several baronies, or their extent, were only determinable in the king's court.

courts of justice. We find these stil'd formerly *Marchiones de Marchia Wallie*, marquises of the Marches of Wales, as appears by the Red Book in the exchequer; where we read, that at the coronation of queen Eleanor, consort to Henry III. these marquises, or lords Marchers of Wales, viz. John Fitz-Alane, Ralph de Mortimer, John de Monmouth, and Walter de Clifford, in behalf of the Marches, did claim in their right, to provide silver spears, and bring them to support the square canopy of purple silk at the coronation of the kings and queens of England: But peaceful times and royal authority did by degrees abolish the private rights of these lords; and this, particularly, belongs now, amongst other immunities and privileges, to the inhabitants of the cinque-port-towns.

I would not be understood (therefore I give this caution) that all the county belong'd to the Cornavii, but so much only as lies on this side the Severn. That on the other side, belong'd to the Ordovices, a people of great extent; some part of whose country (as also some small parcels on this side Severn, which belong'd to the lords Marchers) were laid to this shire, not long since, by act of parliament. The division of the shire into these two parts is the more proper and convenient, because the Severn runs through it from west to south-east. The part beyond the Severn, is bounded on the south by the river Temd, in Welsh *Tifdiauc*, which, at some distance, is joyn'd by the river Colun, call'd in Welsh *Colunwy*, but for shortness *Clune*. This rises higher up in the country, not far from a well-frequented little town, call'd Bishop's-castle, because it belong'd to the bishops of Hereford, whose diocese takes in a great part of this shire. At some distance from hence, is Chirbury, near the Severn; where one of the ancient castles before-mentioned, seems to have been. For Æthelfled, lady of the Mercians, is said to have built one at *Cyricbyrig*. Now, as to the affinity between the old and new names, if we add the Norman [h] after C, the change is very easy and natural; and as for the condition of the place, nothing can answer more exactly; for where should she more probably build it, than here, when her main design was to secure her kingdom against the incursions of the Welsh? This place gives the title of baron, to a family of the Herberts; Sir Edward Herbert, a person of great learning, being advanc'd to the dignity of a baron of this realm, 5 Car. I. by the title of lord Herbert of Chirbury.

The river Colun gives name to Colun or Clune-castle, which was built by the Fitz-Alans (descended from one Alan the son of Flaold a Nor-

Norman, and afterwards earls of Arundel,) at such time as they were lords Marchers here, and annoy'd the Welsh with frequent inroads: But where it meets the river Temd, among several dangerous fords riseth a hill (accessible but at one place, and very famous in ancient time) call'd *Caer Caradock*; because about the year of our Lord 55, Caratacus a renown'd British king, fortify'd it with a bulwark of stone, and defended it gallantly against Ostorius and the Roman legions; till they, making a breach with no great difficulty in so slight a work (the ruins of which are yet to be seen,) forc'd the Britains, who had no arms to betake themselves to the mountains. The king himself escap'd by flight, but his wife, daughter, and brothers, were taken prisoners; yet was not his escape a security to him (men in adversity being no where secure;) for afterwards he was deliver'd up to Ostorius by queen Cartimandua (with whom he had trusted himself,) and was carry'd to Rome; where, notwithstanding he had engag'd the Romans in so tedious and toilsom a war, he procur'd his own and his family's pardon, of Claudius Cæsar; and that by no base or precarious solicitations, but by a noble and majestick freedom of address. For the taking of this hill, and Caratacus, a triumph was decreed to Ostorius; nor did the captive king seem a less prize to the senate, than the two royal prisoners, Syphax, whom P. Scipio, and Perfes, whom L. Paulus, presented to the Romans. And notwithstanding our sorry historian has omitted the account both of this battle, and of this gallant Britain, yet is not his memory, nor the story, extinct among the country-people. They tell us, that a king was beaten upon this hill; and in the Welsh-book call'd *Triades*, among the three renowned British heroes, *Caradauc Urichfras* is the chief; who to me seems, undoubtedly to have been this very Caratacus. And as the action was great and eminent, so the remains of it to this day, are very considerable. Near Lanterden, about the meeting of the rivers Teme and Clun, are two barrows, in which have been found burnt bones and an urn. And a little way east of Teme, at Brandon, is a single square work with four ports, very commodiously situated, as having near it the river to serve them with water; a thing, which the Romans were always careful to secure, if possible. And these are the remains of the Romans.

As for the Britains; here is a camp of theirs also about half a mile from Brandon, at a place call'd Coxoll near Brampton-Bryan-castle; which is now cover'd with great oaks. From hence they seem to have been beaten: And about three miles to the north, is the foremention'd large camp, *Caer-Caradock*. The trenches are very deep, and yet the

the soil is a hard rock. The rampires are wall'd, but the wall is now cover'd with the earth; which if one remove a little, the stones appear. It is now vulgarly call'd the Gair, situate on the east-point of a very steep hill; and has no access, as we have observ'd, but one way, and that is from a plain on the west-part. It is three times as long, as it is broad; having its entrance to the west, fenced with a high treble rampire. There is also a narrow passage out of it towards the east, upon the very pitch of the hill. The north-side of it is fortify'd with a deep and double trench; but on the south-side it hath but a single trench; because the steepness of that side of the hill, is of itself a good defence. On the south-point of a high hill (a mile north of Clun) call'd Tongley, is a large fortification; somewhat larger than Caer-Caradock; it is made circular, and defended with three deep trenches drawn round it. And a mile from Bishops-castle, towards Montgomery, is a place call'd the Bishops-mote, where is a very steep and high hill, like the keep of a castle at the west-end; and towards the east, near an acre of ground is surrounded with an entrenchment. These are the marks which we have left, of this memorable engagement.

Next, is Ludlow, in Welsh *Dinam*, and *Lyflwyfoc*, that is, the prince's palace; it is seated on a hill, at the joyning of the Temd with the river Corve; a town of greater elegance than antiquity. Roger de Montgomery first built here a beautiful and strong castle, hanging over the river Corve; and then enclosed it with walls, about a mile in compass. This, when his son Robert was proscrib'd, king Henry I. took into his own hands, and defended it against king Stephen, who laid close siege to it; and Henry, son of the king of Scots, being lifted up from his horse by an iron-hook, had been drawn within the walls, if king Stephen himself had not assisted him, and with singular courage deliver'd him from that imminent danger. Afterwards, king Henry II. gave this castle, with the vale below it along the Corve (commonly call'd Corves-dale,) to Fulk de Dinam: Next, it came to the Lacies of Ireland, and by a daughter to Jeffrey de Jeneville a Poictovin, or (as some say) of the house of Lorrain; from whose posterity it descended by a daughter to the Mortimers, and from them, hereditarily, to the crown. Afterwards, the inhabitants erected a fair church in this place, upon the highest ground in the heart of the town, the only one they have; and from this time, we may date its reputation, and eminence beoynd any of its neighbours. Tho' king Stephen, Simon de Mountford, and Henry VI. did much damnify it in the several Civil wars;

wars; yet it always recover'd: More especially, ever since king Henry VIII. establish'd the council of the Marches (not unlike the French parliaments,) the lord president whereof generally kept his courts here, which seldom wanted business; either owing to the great extent of the jurisdiction, or to the litigious temper of the Welsh people. The council consisted of a lord president, as many counsellors as the king pleased, a secretary, an attorney, a solicitor, and the four justices of the counties of Wales: But that council, together with the said courts, being a great grievance to the subject, were dissolv'd and taken away by parliament, in the first year of king William and queen Mary.

Not far from the foremention'd river Corve, stands Rushbury, to which place Dr. Gale removes, from Worcester, the Bramonium or Bravonium, or, as the Simlerian edition has it, the Bravinium, of Antoninus; induced thereunto, partly because Brwymen in British signifies a bulrush, which suits the present name; and partly by reason of the distance from Magnis on one hand, and the direct road, thro' this town, to Uriconium on the other; whereas he observes, that Worcester is forty miles out of the way.

Below Ludlow, upon the river Temd, we see Burford, which, from the posterity of Theodorick say, descended to Robert de Mortimer, and from his heirs to Jeffrey de Cornubia, or Cornwaile, of the lineage of Richard earl of Cornwall, and king of Alemans; whose heirs, even to our time have born the honourable title of barons; but not such as might sit in parliament. Burford is held of the king, to find five men towards the army of Wales, and by the service of a barony, as appears by the Inquisition. But observe by the way, that those who held an entire barony, were formerly reputed barons; and some sages of the common law will have baron and barony, to have been conjugates, like earl and earldom, duke and dukedom, king and kingdom.

Here, Temd leaves Shropshire; and near its banks, to the north, are hills of an easy ascent, call'd Clee-hill, famous for producing the best pit-coal, and not without veins of iron; on which are the remains of an ancient camp. At the bottom of this, in a little village call'd Cleybury, Hugh de Mortimer built a castle, which immediately king Henry II. so entirely demolish'd, as a nursery of rebellion, that scarce any remains of it are visible at this day. Kinlet, a seat of the Blunts, a name very famous in these parts, and deriv'd from their golden locks. This is a very ancient, honourable, and numerous family.

Then we see Brugmorfe, commonly call'd Bridgnorth, on the right hand bank of the Severn; so call'd of Burgh, and Morfe once a forrest, adjoyning to it, (but now a waste, with scarce a tree upon it;) being before call'd Burgh only. Leland says, it was call'd in all old records, Bridge: And the more ancient name is that given it by the Saxon Annals, *Bricge*; from which, by some of our later historians it is term'd Brugge and Bruggenorth; the addition of north being made, upon the building of some bridge over the Severn, south of this. The castle which was built by the Danes *Anno* 896, call'd in Saxon *Cwatbridge*, seems to be the very same; tho' some learned persons are inclin'd to place it at Cambridge in Gloucestershire, For, 1. It is said expressly to be upon the Severn, whereas Cambridge is two miles distant; and besides, this castle was probably built to guard the passage over the Severn. 2. The Canterbury-copy reads it expressly *Bricge*, as the Chronicles call it Bridgenorth; which is at this day commonly nam'd Brigge. And 3. As to the former part of the word, there is a town about a mile distant call'd Quatford, and another at two miles distance call'd Quat; so that one may reasonably imagine *Cwatbridge* should not be far off. It was enclos'd and fortify'd with walls, a ditch, a large castle, and the river Severn, which, with a very steep fall, flows in among the rocks; but the walls and castle are now quite ruined. It stands secure upon a rock, through which the ways that leads into the upper part of the town, were cut. It was first built by Ethelfleda, lady of the Mercians, and wall'd round by Robert de Belesm, earl of Shrewsbury; who, relying upon the strength of the place, revolted from Henry I. as did afterwards Roger de Mortimer from Henry II. but both without success; for they were forced to surrender, and so their rebellions were suppress'd. At the siege of this castle (as our Chronicle tell us) king Henry II. had like to have lost his life by an arrow, which being shot at him, was intercepted by a truly gallant man, and lover of his prince, Hubert de Saint-Clere, who sav'd the king's life by the loss of his own. At this place also, Ralph de Pichford had behav'd himself so valiantly, that king Henry I. gave him little Brug near it, to hold by the service of finding dry wood for the great chamber of the castle of Brug, against the coming of his sovereign lord the king. Northward from hence, is Evelyn; from which place, the family of that name came into Surrey, some ages since, along with the Onflows and Hattons; where these three seated themselves near one another, and have remain'd a long time. Willeley is not far from Bridgnorth, formerly the seat of

Warner

Warner of Willeley, from whose posterity by the Harleys and Peshall it came to the famous family of the Lacons, who were much enrich'd by marriage with the heir of Passelew, and afterwards improv'd by the possessions of Sir J. Blunt of Kinlet, knt.

Other castles and towns lie scatter'd hereabouts, as New-castle, Hopton-castle, Shipton, and and Corvesham upon the river Corve (the gift of king Henry II. to Walter de Clifford,) Brancroft, and Holgot, commonly call'd Howgate, which formerly belong'd to the Mandutes, then to Robert Burnel bishop of Bath, and afterwards to the Lovels.

Higher up, stands Wenlock, now famous for lime-stone, but formerly, in Richard II's time, for a copper-mine; and most remarkable in the Saxon times, for a very ancient nunnery, where Milburga a devout virgin, liv'd, and was bury'd: It was repair'd, and fill'd with monks, by earl Roger de Montgomery. Upon the edge of Staffordshire, is the well of St. Kenelm, to whom the kingdom of Mercia fell at seven years of age. But Quendred his sister, practising with the young king's guardians, made him away.

Near Wenlock, at Brosely, there hath been lately discover'd a burning well, which, being lighted, burns like the spirit of wine, or brandy, and much exceeds the heat of other fire, and boils any thing that is set over it, much sooner. If you put upon it green boughs, or any thing else that will burn, it presently consumes them to ashes. But yet the water, of itself is extream cold; and as soon as ever the fire is put out, it feels as cold, as if no fire had been there. Not far from hence, is Acton Burnell, a castle of the Burnels, and afterwards of the Lovels, which was honour'd with an assembly of parliament in Edward I's reign. The House of Commons sat in a barn then belonging to the abbot of the monastery of St. Peter and St. Paul, which is still standing. This family of the Burnels was very honourable and ancient, and much enrich'd by the bishop before-mention'd; but it was extinct in Edward II's reign, when Maud the heiress marry'd John Lovel for her first husband, and John Handlow for her second, whose son Nicholas took the name of Burnel; from whom the Ratcliffs earls of Suffex, and others, derive their pedigree. Scarce a mile from hence, is Langley, situated low, and in a woody park, the seat of the Leas, one of the ancient and honourable families in these parts; which is now extinct. Next is Condover, formerly a manour of the Lovels, and afterwards of Thomas Owen, one of the justices of the common pleas, and a great lover of learning; who dying, left behind him a son, Sir Roger Owen,

Owen, an excellent scholar, and worthy of so excellent a father. It appears by the records, that this is holden of the king *in chief*, *To find two foot-soldiers for one day towards the army of Wales, in time of war.* A remark, which I think proper to make once for all, That the gentry of these parts held their estates of the king of England by tenure, to aid him with soldiers for defence of the Marches, whenever a war broke out between the English and Welsh. Near this, is a little village call'd Pitchford, which formerly gave name to the ancient family of the Pitchfords; but is now the possession of the Otelies. Our ancestors gave it the name of Pitchford, from a spring of pitchy water; for in those days, they knew no distinction between pitch and bitumen. And here is a well in a poor man's yard, upon which there floats a sort of liquid bitumen, although it be every day scumm'd off; after the same manner as it doth on the lake Asphaltites in Judæa, and on a standing pool about Samosata, and on a spring by Agrigentum in Sicily: But the inhabitants make no other use of it, than as pitch. Whether it be a preservative against the falling-sickness, or be good for drawing and healing of wounds (as that in Judæa is,) I know no one yet that has made the experiment. Here, and in the adjacent places, there lies over most of the coal-pits or mines, a stratum or layer of blackish rock; of which, by grinding and boiling, they make pitch and tar, and from which also a kind of oil is distill'd. More eastward stands Pouderbach-castle, now ruined: It was formerly call'd Purlebach, and was the seat of Ralph Butler, younger son of Ralph Butler of Wem; from whom came the Butlers of Woodhall, in the county of Hertford. Below this, Hucstow-forrest fetches a great compass among the mountains; where at Stiperston's hill, are great heaps of stone, like little rising rocks, very near one another: The Welsh call them *carneddau tewion*; but I dare not so much as conjecture that these, among others, were the stones which Giraldus Cambriensis describes in this manner; 'Harald the last, on foot, with a company of foot, lightly arm'd, and stock'd with such provisions as the country afforded, march'd round the country of Wales, and through and through it; insomuch that he scarce left any alive behind him: In memory of which total defeat, you find in Wales many hillocks of stones, after the ancient manner, in the places where he obtain'd his victories; and they bear this inscription:'

HIC FUIT VICTOR HARALDVS.

At this place Harald was conqueror.

More

More to the north, Causse-castle is situated, the barony of Peter Corbet, from whom it came to the barons of Stafford, and since to the lord Weymouth; and near it Routon, which is very ancient, situated upon the western borders of the shire, not far from the Severn, and formerly belonging to the Corbets, but now to the ancient family of the Listers. Some time before John L'Estrange of Knocking enjoy'd it; till, out of spite to him, Leolin prince of Wales rais'd it to the ground, as we read in the life of Fulk Fitz-Warin. We find it flourishing by the same name in the time of the Romans, being call'd Rutunium by Antoninus: Nor can it be a mistake, since both the name, and the distance from the famous Uriconium, do exactly concur. Near this, is Abberbury-castle; and Watlesbury, which from the Corbets came to the Leightons, knights, an honourable family. It seems to have taken its name from that consular-way, and the king's high-road, call'd Watlingstreet, which goes by this place into the furthest part of Wales, as Ranulphus Cestrensis says. It runs through two small towns, that (like several others elsewhere) are call'd from it Strettons; between which, in a valley, some ruins are to be seen of an ancient castle call'd Brocards-castle, surrounded with green meadows, which were formerly fish-ponds. But these castles, with others, too many to be reckon'd up here (owing their decay to length of time and an uninterrupted peace, and not to the desolations of war,) are, generally, ready to drop to the ground.

Now, passing over the river Severn, we come to the second division; which lies on this side the Severn, and (as we said) belong'd to the Cornavii. This likewise is divided into two parts by the river Tern, which flows from north to south, and has its name from a large pool in Staffordshire (such as we call Tearn's,) where it begins. In the hithermost or eastern part of these divisions, near the place where Tern and Severn joyn, stood Uriconium; for so Antoninus calls it, but Ptolemy Viroconium, and Ninnius Caer Vruach; the Saxons call'd it *Wreken-cester*, and we Wreckceter and Wroxceter. It was the metropolis of the Cornavii, and built probably by the Romans, when they fortify'd the bank of the Severn; which is here fordable, and not any where lower toward the mouth. But this being shatter'd by the Saxon wars, was quite destroy'd in those of the Danes, probably by burning; the way where fire has gone, being still discernible by the blackness and rankness of the soil. It is now a very little village, and meanly inhabited; but they frequently plow-up ancient coins, which bear witness of its antiquity. Some of these are of gold,

gold, though but rarely found; some of stone, red, green, blue, &c. and others of silver, which are very commonly met with; and the rest of brass, copper, and mix'd metals. They are call'd by the inhabitants Dynders, and are so worn and decay'd, that there is not one in ten found, the inscription whereof is perfectly legible, or the image distinguishable. Amongst all these (as I have the account from a person who has been an eye-witness) there is not one but what is Roman; from whence they that contend for the antiquity of Shrewsbury, which rose out of the ruins of this, do infer, that the destruction of this city was before the coming over of the Saxons; or at latest, in their wars with the Britains; for if it had continu'd till the Danish times, there would certainly have been some of the Saxon coins mix'd amongst those of the Romans. And the Saxon name *Wrekence-aster* (from whence the present Wroxeter flows) perhaps may imply, that it was, when they come, *wreced*, that is, wrack'd and destroy'd; unless we may say, that this name is moulded out of the old Uriconium.

But whenever it was demolish'd, it hath certainly been a place of great note and antiquity: Upon searching into their places of burial, there have been teeth taken out of the jaw-bones of men near three inches long, and three inches about; and thigh-bones have been lately found by the inhabitants of a full yard in length. Their way of burying the dead bodies here (when they did not burn the corps, and put the ashes in urns) has been observ'd to be this. First, they made a deep wide grave, in the bottom whereof they fix'd a bed of very red clay, and upon that laid the body. With the same sort of clay they cover'd it; fencing the clay with a sort of thin flats against the earth or mould, which otherwise would have been apt to break thro' it to the dead body. Lastly, they fill'd the grave, and cover'd it with great stones, sometimes five or six upon a grave, which are now sunk into the earth. Some part of the bones thus interr'd, which have happen'd to lie dry in the dust or clay, remain pretty found to this day. As to the urns; several have been found whole in the memory of man, when they have had occasion to dig three or four foot deep in their sandy land. For as the dead corpse here bury'd, are in red clay; so are their urns lodg'd in a red sand. A few years since, in a place where a piece of land was observ'd to be more barren than the rest, they found, in digging, a square room, wall'd about, with four ranks of small brick pillars to support a double floor made of mortar; which

which is suppos'd to have been a sudatory or sweating-house for the Roman soldiers.

Here is nothing to be seen of the ancient city, but a few remains of broken walls, call'd by the people, The old Works of Wroxeter, near the midst of it, about twenty foot high, and one hundred long, built of hewn stone laid in seven rows without, and arch'd within, after the fashion of the Britains. That, in the place where these are, there was formerly a castle, is probable from the unevenness of the ground, the heaps of earth, and, here and there, the rubbish of walls. The plot where this city stood, is no small spot of ground, but about three miles in circumference; the walls built on a foundation for the most part made of pebble-stones, about three yards thick, and a vast trench round, which in some places appears exceeding deep to this day. This plot is a blacker earth than the rest, and yields the largest crops of the best barley. Below this city, as hath been suppos'd, went the Roman military high-way call'd Watling-street, either thro' a ford, or over a bridge, directly to the Strettons before-mention'd, that is, towns seated by the street; the foundation of which bridge was lately discover'd a little above, in setting a wear (for so they call a fishing-dam) in the river: But there is now no track of the way. And it is true, that there is still discernible in the bottom of the Severn, at low-water, the foundation of a stone-work; which is probably the remains of a bridge; but yet it is observ'd, with great certainty, that the road went through the midst of the city, and so through the ford now call'd Wroxeter-ford; as is plainly to be discover'd by the old Strait-way, pointing exactly upon it, on each side of the river. This ancient name of Viroconium is more manifest in a neighbouring mountain about a mile off, call'd Wreken-hill, and by some Gilberts-hill, which gradually falls into a pleasant level, and yields an entertaining prospect of the plains about it, being, as Leland saith, the highest ground of that country. This hill runs out into a great length, and is thick cloath'd with trees: And under it, where the Severn rowls along, at Buldewas, commonly call'd Bildas, was formerly a noted monastery, the burying-place of the Burnels, a famous family, and patrons of it. Above it is a lodge, call'd Watling-street, from its situation upon the publick street or military high-way; and hard by, are the remains of Dalaley-castle, which, upon the attainder of Richard earl of Arundel, king Richard II. by act of parliament annex'd to the principality of Chester, which he had erected. Not far from the foot of this hill, in a deep valley, and upon the Roman mili-
tary

tary high-way, is Okenyate, a small village, noted for the plenty of pit-coal that it affords; which, by its low situation, and that distance which Antoninus says Ufocona is from Uriconium and Penne-crucium, must undoubtedly be the same with Ufocona, written also, according to several copies, Ufocona, and Uxacona. Nor does the name make against this conjecture; for the word *ys*, which in Welsh signifies low, seems to be added to express its low situation. On the other side, under this hill, appears Charleton-castle, anciently belonging to the Charletons lords of Powis: And more eastward, towards Staffordshire, is Tong-castle, call'd formerly Toang, and repair'd not long since by the Vernons; as likewise was the college within the town, of which the Penbriges (as I have read) were the first founders. The inhabitants boasting of nothing more, than a great bell, famous in those parts for its bigness. Hard by, stands Albrighton, which, in the reign of Edward I. was the seat of Ralph de Pitchford, but now of the Talbots, who are descended from the earls of Shrewsbury.

Beyond the river Tern, and upon the bank of it, lies Draiton; where, during the civil wars between the houses of Lancaster and York, was a battel fought, very fatal to the gentry of Cheshire; for though it is hard to say which side had the better, yet they being divided, and adhering to both parties, were cut off in great numbers. This is supposed by some to be the Cair Darithou, which Ninnius mentions among the twenty-eight cities of Britain; and which Henry of Huntingdon calls Draiton. Lower down, and pretty near the Tern, lies Hodnet, formerly inhabited by gentlemen of that name; from whom, by the Ludlows, it came by inheritance to the Vernons. It was formerly held of the honour of Montgomery, by the service of being steward of that honour. The Tern, after that, passing by some small villages, is joyn'd by a rivulet call'd Rodan; and after it has run a few miles further, near Uriconium which we have spoken of before, it falls into the Severn. Not far from the head of this river Rodan, stands Wem, where were the marks of an intended castle, of which nothing is now to be seen, but the bank it stood on. It was the barony of William Pantulph about the beginning of the Norman times, from whose posterity it came at length to the Butlers; and from them, by the Ferrers of Ouseley and the barons of Greystock, to the barons Dacre of Gillesland. The title of this barony was given by king James II. to Sir George Jeffries, lord chancellor of England; to whom the manour and royalty did also belong. A little distant
from

from this, upon a woody hill, or rather rock (which was anciently call'd Radcliff) stood a castle, upon a very high ground, call'd from the reddish stone, Red-castle, and by the Normans, Castle Rous; heretofore the seat of the Audleys (by the bounty of Mawd the Stranger or Le-strange;) but now there is nothing to be seen, but decay'd walls. Scarce a mile from hence, is a spot of ground where a small city once stood, the very ruins of which are almost gone; but the Roman coins found there, with such bricks as they us'd in building, are evidences of its antiquity, and founders. The people of the neighbourhood call it Bery, from Burgh; and affirm it to have been very famous in king Arthur's days.

After that, upon the same river, appears Morton-Corbet, a castle of the Corbets; where, within the memory of man, Robert Corbet, to gratify his curiosity in architecture, began a noble building, much more large and splendid than the former; but death, countermanding his designs, took him off, and so his project was left unfinish'd. In the late civil wars, being made a garrison, it was almost ruin'd. The family of these Corbets is ancient, and of great eminence, in this shire; and held large possessions by fealty, of Roger de Montgomery earl thereof, about the coming-in of the Normans, viz. Roger Fitz-Corbet held Huelebec, Hundeslit, Actun, Fernleg, &c. Robert Fitz-Corbet held lands in Ulestanston, Rotlinghop, Branten, Udecot. More to the south, lies Arcoll, the seat of the Newports knights; of whom Sir Richard Newport was, in the reign of king Charles I. created a baron of this realm, by the title of lord Newport of High-Ercall; whose son Francis was created by king Charles II. viscount Newport of Bradford, and, by king William and queen Mary, further advanc'd to the dignity of earl of Bradford. In the neighbourhood of Arcol, is Hagmond-abbey, which was well endowed, if not founded, by the Fitz-Alanes. Not much lower, is pleasantly situated upon the Severn, the metropolis of this county (risen out of the ruins of old Uriconium,) which we now call, in a smoother way, Shrewsbury and Shrowsbury; but our ancestors call'd it *Scrobber-hyrig*, because the hill it stands on, was well wooded. From whence also the Greeks nam'd their Bessa; and the Britains call'd this city Penguerne, that is, a brow of alders; where likewise was a noble palace of the same name: But how it comes to be call'd in Welsh *Ymwithig*, and by the Normans Scropesbery, Sloppesbury, and Salop, and in Latin *Salopia*, I know not; unless they be deriv'd from the old word Scrobberig, differently wrested. Yet some criticks in the Welsh tongue,

imagine that it was call'd *Ymwithig* (as much as *Placentia*,) from the Welsh *Mwithiau*; and that their bards gave it that name, because the princes of Wales delighted most in this place. It is seated on a hill, the earth of which is of a reddish colour. The Severn is here passable by two fair bridges, and embracing it almost round, makes it a Peninsula, as Leland, our poet and antiquary, describes it;

*Edita pinguerni late fastigia splendent,
Urbs sita lunato veluti mediamnis in orbe,
Colle tumet modico, duplici quoque ponte superbit,
Accipiens patria sibi lingua nomen ab alnis.*
Far off its lofty walls proud Shrewsb'ry shows,
Which stately Severn's crystal arms enclose.
Here two fair bridges awe the subject stream,
And alder-trees bestow'd the ancient name.

Nor is it only strong by nature, but well fortify'd by art; for Roger de Montgomery, who had it given him by the Conqueror, built a castle in the north-part of the town, upon a rising rock (tho' now the bank appears outwardly to be nothing but a soft mould, for the most part sandy;) after he had pulled down about fifty houses for that end; whose son Robert, when he revolted from Henry I. enclos'd it with walls on that side where the Severn does not defend it; which were never assaulted, that I know of, but in the barons wars against King John. Now it is wall'd quite round, though not very strongly; and where the river doth not fence it (*i. e.* on the neck of the peninsula) is the castle. When the Normans first settled here, it was a well-built and well-frequented city; for it appears by *Domesday-book*, that it was tax'd at 7 l. 16 s. to the king, yearly. There were reckon'd two hundred and fifty two citizens; twelve of whom were bound to keep guard when the kings of England came hither, and as many to attend him in hunting; which I believe was first occasion'd by one Edrick Sueona, a Mercian duke, but a profligate villain; who not long before, about the year 1006 had way-lay'd prince Alfhelm, and slain him as he was hunting. At which time (as appears by the same book) there was a custom in this city, 'That howsoever a woman marry'd, if a widow, she should pay to the king twenty shillings; but if a virgin, ten shillings, howsoever she took a husband;' of which custom, there are not now the least remains. But to return; the said earl Roger not only fortify'd it, but improv'd it much in buildings both publick

lick and private; and founded a beautiful monastery dedicated to St. Peter and St. Paul, and endow'd it with large possessions, as also with the church of St. Gregory; according to the following tenor (to a private history of this monastery expresses it) ' That as the prebendaries thereof should die, the prebends should go to the monks. From which arose no small contest, upon the prebendaries sons suing the monks, to succeed their fathers in those prebends; for at that time prebendaries and priests in England were not oblig'd to celibacy, and it was grown into a custom for ecclesiastical benefices to descend hereditarily to the next of blood. But this controversy was settled in Henry I's. reign, That heirs should not inherit the ecclesiastical benefices: About which time, laws were also enacted, obliging clergy-men to celibacy. The very marks of the church of St. Gregory aforesaid, are quite gone; unless it was mistaken for St. Giles's, yet standing in the same parish, tho' ruinous, and which some affirm, was the ancient parish-church; the church-yard thereof being their common place of burial. Afterwards, other churches were built here; and, to pass by the convents of Dominican, Franciscan, and Augustine Friars, founded by the Charltons, Jenevills, and Staffords; here were two collegiate churches erected; St. Chad's, with a dean and ten prebendaries; and St. Mary's, with a dean and nine minor prebendaries. Besides which, there are two other parish-churches, within the walls, St. Alkman's and St. Julian's. At this day, it is a fine city, well inhabited, and of good commerce; and, by the industry of the citizens, and their cloth-manufacture, and their trade with the Welsh, is very rich; for hither the Welsh-commodities are brought, as to the common mart of both nations. Its inhabitants are partly English, partly Welsh: They use both languages; and this, among other things, must be mentioned in their praise, that they erected one of the largest schools in England for the education of youth; for which, Thomas Aston, the first school-master, a person of great worth and integrity, provided by his own industry a competent salary. The present school (a fair stately stone building, erected and endow'd by queen Elizabeth) hath one master and three under-masters; with a very good library. The buildings and library are not inferior to many colleges in the universities: Besides which, there are very good houses for the school-masters belonging to it. About four or five miles distant, at a place call'd Grinshill, there is another school-house built of the same white stone; whither the masters and scholars may repair, in case any contagious distemper, or other cause, should render it unsafe for them to stay in the town. When Henry Percy the younger

Y 2 rebell'd

rebell'd against Henry IV. and was about to storm this city (tho' the king had made the walls exceeding strong;) by a turn of fortune, he was prevented, and his measures broken in a trice. For the king himself was suddenly at his heels with an army; whom the rash youth engaging, after a long and sharp dispute despair'd of success, and wilfully sought his own death. The place, from this battle, is yet call'd Battlefield, where the king afterwards built a chappel, and settled two priests to pray for the souls of the slain. Shrewsbury is 20 degrees and 37 minutes distant from the azores, and 52 degrees and 53 minutes from the æquator.

I know not whether it is worth my while, and not foreign to my purpose, to tell you, that out of this city came the *Sweating-sickness*, in the year 1551, which spread itself throughout the whole kingdom, and was particularly fatal to middle-aged persons. They who had it, either dy'd or recover'd in the space of twenty-four hours. But there was a speedy remedy found out, That they who were taken ill in the day-time, should immediately go to bed in their cloaths, and they who sicken'd in the night should lie out their four and twenty hours in bed, but were not to sleep at all. The most eminent physicians are puzzled about the cause of this distemper: There are some, who ascribe it to the chalky grounds in England, which yet are very rare. They tell you, ' That in some certain moist constitutions, the subtle but corrupt streams that evaporate from that sort of soil, which are very piercing and contagious, either infect the animal spirits, or the thin frothy serum of the blood: But, be the cause what it will, it is most certain there is some analogy between it and the subtle parts of the blood, which occasions, in so small a space as twenty-four hours, the expiration either of the patient or the disease.' But let others enquire into these matters; for my part, I have observ'd it thrice, in the last age, rise, throughout the kingdom of England, and I doubt not but it had been so before, tho' we do not find it recorded. I observe it first in the year 1485, wherein Henry VII. began his reign, some time after a great conjunction of the superior planets in scorpio; secondly, less violent (but accompany'd with the plague) in the 33d year after, namely 1518, after a great opposition of the same planets in Scorpio and Taurus, at which time it was likewise rise in the Low-Countries and Germany; and lastly, 33 years after that, in the year 1551, while another conjunction of the same planets in Scorpio shew'd its malignant influences. But enough has been said of this; which will seem trifling to those who have no relish of experimental learning.

Near

Near this city, the river Severn has a great many windings, but especially at Rossal, where it fetches such a compass, that it almost returns into itself; and well nigh encloses a large plot of ground of several miles in compass, call'd, for that reason, The Isle. Hereabouts, are those old-fashion'd boats, call'd in Latin *Rates*, i. e. Flotes, made of rough timber Planks, join'd together with light ribs of wood, which convey carriages with the stream. The use and name of them was brought by the English from the Rhine in Germany, where they have the same name of Flotes; but they are seldom seen here, of late. The fishermen in these parts use a small thing call'd a Goracle, in which one man being seated, will row himself with incredible swiftness with one hand, whilst with the other he manages his net, angle, or other fishing-tackle. It is of a form almost oval, made of split sally-twigs interwoven (round at the bottom,) and on that part which is next the water, it is cover'd with a horse-hide. It is about five foot in length, and three in breadth; and is so light, that, coming off the water, they take them upon their backs; and carry them home.

Near the river, stands Shrawerden, a castle formerly of the earls of Arundel, which afterwards belong'd to the most honourable Thomas Bromley, sometime lord chancellor of England, and Knocking, built by the lords L'Estrange, from whom it came by inheritance to the Stanleys earls of Derby.

And not far from hence, is Nesse, over which there hangs a craggy rock, with a noted cave; this place, together with Chelwerden, king Henry II. gave to John L'Estrange, from whom are descended the most noble families, the L'Estranges of Knocking, Avindelegh, Ellefmer, Blakmer, Luthcham, and Hunstanton in Norfolk. But from those of Knocking (by the death of the last of them without issue-male) the inheritance descended by Joan, a sole daughter, and wife of George Stanley, to the earls of Derby. At a greater distance from the river, towards the western bounds of this county, lies Ofwestre or Oswaldstre, in Welsh *Croix Oswalde*; a little town enclos'd with a wall and a ditch, and fortify'd with a small castle. It is a place of good traffick, for Welsh-cottons especially, which are of a very fine, thin, or (if you will) of a flight texture; of which great quantities are weekly vended here. It derives its name from Oswald king of the Northumbrians (but, more anciently, it was call'd Maserfield;) which Oswald was by Penda the Pagan prince of the Mercians (after he had slain him in a hot engagement) torn limb from limb with the utmost barbarity; and

and that gave occasion to those verses of a Christian poet of some antiquity:

*Cujus & abscissum caput, abscissoque lacertos,
Et tribus affixos palis pendere cruentus
Penda jubet; per quod reliquis exempla relinquat
Terroris manifesta sui, regemque beatum
Esse probet miserum: sed causam fallit utramque.
Ultor enim fratris minime timet Oswius illum,
Imo timere facit, nec rex miser, imo beatus,
Est, qui fronte boni frangitur semel, & sine fine.*

Whose head all black with gore and mangled hands
Were fix'd on stakes at Penda's curst commands,
To stand a sad example to the rest,
And prove him wretch'd who is ever blest.
Vain hopes were both! For Oswy's happier care
Stop'd the proud victor, renew'd the war.
Nor him mankind will ever wretched own,
Who wears a peaceful and eternal crown.

It seems to have been first built upon a religious account; for the Christians of that age look'd upon it as holy: And Bede has told us, that some miracles were wrought in the place where Oswald was kill'd. It was built by Madoc the brother of Mereduc (according to Carodocus Lancabernensis;) and the Fitz-Alanes, Normans, who were afterwards lords of it and earls of Arundel, enclos'd it with a wall. Here (saith Leland) is St. Oswald's church, a very fair building leaded, with tower-steeple: But it stands without the new gate; so that no church is within the town. It was sometime a monastery call'd the Whiteminster, and was afterwards turn'd to a parish-church. It is observable, that the eclipses of the sun in *aries* have been very fatal to this place; for in the years 1542, and 1567, when the sun was eclipsed in that sign, it suffer'd very much by fire; and after the latter eclipse of the two, the fire spread so far, that about two hundred houses, in the town and suburbs, were consum'd. Below this, to the north-west, is a hill entrench'd with a triple ditch, call'd Hen-dinas, that is, the ancient palace. It is every way rising, the form whereof is an oblong square, encompass'd with three great works one higher than another. The space within is about seven acres. The inhabitants thereabouts think it was once a city; but others judge it to have been the camp, either

either of Penda, or Oswald, and the tradition is, that this place was the last retreat of the Britains. Scarce three miles off, stands Whittington, not long since a castle of the Fitz-Warrens, who derive their pedigree from Warren de Metz, a Lorainer: He took to wife the heiress of William Peverel, who is said to have built it, and had issue by her, Fulk, the father of the renown'd Fulk Fitz-Warren, whose various fortune in war, was matter of great admiration among our ancestors. In Henry III's. reign, there was a commission to Fulk Fitz-Warren, to fortify the castle of Whittington sufficiently, as appears by the close-rolls in the fifth year of that king's reign. The barony of these Fitz-Warrens expir'd in a female; having in the last age pass'd from the Hancfords, to the Bouchiers, earls of Bath. Below this castle, Wrenoc the son of Meuric, held certain lands by the service of being latimer between the English and the Welsh, that is, interpreter. This I remark from an old inquisition, for the better understanding of the name latimer; which few know, tho' it is a name very famous in this kingdom. Upon the north-bounds of this shire, stands first, Shenton, a seat of the Needhams, a famous family, of which, was Sir Robert Needham knight, who had considerable commands during the war in Ireland, under queen Elizabeth. He was afterwards vice-president of the council in the Marches of Wales, and created by king Charles I viscount Kilmorey: To him succeeded Thomas his son, who built a noble house in this place, and was succeeded by Robert viscount Kilmorey his son. Next, White-church, or the white monastery, famous for several monuments of the Talbots, but more particularly for that of our English Achilles John Talbot, the first earl of Shrewsbury of this family, whose epitaph I here insert; not that it comes up to the character of such a hero, but only for a specimen, to shew how the stile of every age varies, in framing their monumental inscriptions.

ORATE PRO ANIMA PRÆNOBILIS DOMINI, DOMINI
IOANNIS TALBOTT QVONDAM COMITIS SALOPIÆ, DO-
MINI TALBOTT, DOMINI FVRNIVALL, DOMINI VERDON,
DOMINI STRANGE DE BLACKMERE, ET MARESCHALLI
FRANCIÆ, QVI OBIT IN BELLO APVD BVRDEWS VII.
IVLII. MCCCCCLIII.

That

That is,

‘ Pray for the soul of the right honourable lord, lord John Talbott,
‘ sometime earl of Shrewsbury, lord Talbott, lord Furnivall, lord
‘ Verdon, lord Strange of Blackmere, and marshal of France, who dy’d
‘ in battle, at Burdews, VII. of July, MCCCCLIII.’

These Talbots many years ago came, by marriage, to the inheritance of the barons L’Estrange of Blackmere, in this place. For they were lords Marchers in this county; and their seat is seen in this neighbourhood, and call’d Blackmere, from a lake of blackish water, but now almost quite ruin’d. This family was much enobled, and their estate encreas’d, by marriage with a daughter and coheir of John Giffard of Brimsfield, of an honourable and ancient family in Gloucestershire, whose wife Mawd was the only daughter of Walter Clifford the third.

More to the east, lies Ellesmer, a small tract of rich and fertile ground, which (according to the Chester-chronicle,) king John settled, together with the castle, upon Lewellin prince of north-wales, when he made the match between him and his natural daughter. Then, it came to the L’Estranges; and after that had its baron Thomas Egerton, who for his singular wisdom and integrity, was by queen Elizabeth made lord keeper of the great seal, and afterwards by king James I. advanced to the highest dignity of the long-robe, by being made lord chancellor, and created first baron of Ellesmer; and then, viscount Brackley; whose posterity do still enjoy those titles, with the additional one of earl of Bridgwater.

To say somewhat briefly of the earls of Shrewsbury: Roger de Belesm or Montgomery, was created by William the Conqueror, first earl of Shrewsbury; who also had the greatest part of this tract bestowed on him. His eldest son Hugh was his immediate successor, but was afterwards slain in Wales, leaving no issue behind him. Next, was Robert, another of his sons, a man barbarously cruel both towards his own sons, and his hostages, whose eyes he pull’d out, and then gelded them, with his own hands. But at last, being attainted of high treason, he was punish’d by king Henry I. with perpetual imprisonment, where his sufferings were a just judgment upon him for his human cruelties.

The

The revenues of the earldom were transferr'd to queen Adelizia for her dower. Many ages after, king Henry VI. in the twentieth year of his reign, conferr'd this honour upon John lord Talbot, who by nature, as well as his own choice, seem'd to have been destin'd for military atchievements. And in the twenty fourth year of his reign, he encreas'd his honours, by adding to his title of earl of Shrewsbury and Weisford, that of earl of Waterford, and the barony of Don-garvon, and the lieutenancy of Ireland. He was afterwards slain in a battle at Chastillon in Aguitain, with his younger son John, viscount Lisle, after he had carried his trophies of victory over a great part of France, for four and twenty years together. His son John succeeded him (whose mother was the daughter and coheir of Thomas Nevil lord Furnivall;) but he, espousing the interest of the house of Lancaster, lost his life in the battle of Northampton. To him was born John the third earl of Shrewsbury, and Gilbert, from whom the Talbots of Grafton are descended. Next, succeeded George, and after him Francis his son, the father of George Talbot earl of Shrewsbury, a person of untainted honour, and great experience in the weighty affairs of state; whose son Gilbert supported the character of his ancestors, with great splendor and virtue. Gilbert dying without issue-male, was succeeded in this honour by Edward his brother; but he also dy'd without issue surviving: And the chief branch of this noble family being thus extinct, George Talbot of Crafton in Worcestershire, lineal heir to Sir Gilbert Talbot, second son to the famous John, succeeded; who dying also without issue, his nephew John Talbot succeeded to the title of earl; who dying, left Francis his eldest son, earl of Shrewsbury; father of Charles the late possessor of this title, who, in the sixth year of William and Mary, was created marquiss of Alton and duke of Shrewsbury. But he dying without issue, the title of duke became extinct; and that of earl descended to George, the son of Thomas Talbot of Longford in this county; which Thomas was younger brother to Charles, the late duke.

This county hath 130 parishes.

More rare PLANTS growing wild in *Shropshire*.

Gramen juncoides lanatum alterum Park. *Funculus Alpinus capitulo lanuginoso*, *five* *Schœnolagurus* C. B. Hares-tail-rush. On Ellesmeer meers in great abundance. This is the same with the *Gramen junceum montanum subcœrulea spica Cambrobritannicum* of Parkinson, who makes two plants of one: It is also the *Gramen plumosum elegans* Phyt. Brit.

Persicaria filiquosa Ger. Godded Arsmart, or Touch-me-not On the banks of the river Kemlett at Marington in the parish of Chirbury: Also at Guerndee at the parish of Cherstock, half a mile from the foresaid river, among great alder-trees in the high-way. Ger. p. 446.

Rosmarinum sylvestre minus nostras improprie dictum cum Cistifledon dicti potius species sit. *Quidam ad Ericas referunt.* At Birch in the moors of Ellesmeer plentifully. It grows in all the countries near, viz. Cheshire, Lancashire, &c. in mosses and boggy places.

C H E S H I R E.



THE fifth and last part of those counties which were formerly possessed by the Cornavii, is the county of Chester, call'd in Saxon *Cestrecyre*, and now commonly Cheshire and the county Palatine of Chester; for the earls of it had Palatine jurisdiction belonging to them, and all the inhabitants held of them as in chief, and were under a sovereign allegiance and fealty to them, as they were

to the king. As for the word Palatine (that I may here repeat what I have said of it before) it was formerly common to all who had any office in the king's court or palace; and in that age, *Comes Palatinus* was a title of dignity conferr'd upon him who had before been *Palatinus*, with authority to hear and determine causes in his own territory; and as well as his nobles, whom they call'd barons, as his vassals, were bound to frequent the palace of the count, both to give their advice as there should be occasion, and to grace his court with their presence. It had this additional title of Palatine, upon the coming over of the Normans. At first, indeed, William the Conqueror gave this province to Gherbord a nobleman of Flanders, who had only the same title and power as the officary earls amongst the Saxons had enjoy'd; the inheritance, the earldom, and grandeur of the tenure being not yet settl'd. Afterwards Hugh Lupus, son of the viscount of Auranches, a nephew of William the Conqueror by his sister, receiv'd this earldom from the Conqueror under the greatest and most honourable tenure that ever was granted to a subject; he gave him this whole county, to hold

to him and his heirs, as freely, by the sword, as the king of England. The vast extent of the powers convey'd in this grant, carry'd in them Palatine jurisdiction; though it is certain, that neither Hugh Lupus, nor any of his successors, were in the grant itself, or in any ancient records, still'd *Comites Palatini*.

As to the original of Palatinates in general, it is clear (as hath been already observed) that anciently, in the decline of the Roman empire, the *Palatini*, as the name imports, were only officers of princes. The term, in process of time, was restrain'd to those who had the final determination of causes under the king or emperor. And those, who exercis'd the sovereignty of this jurisdiction in any precinct or province; were call'd *Comites Palatini*; and the place where the jurisdiction was us'd, *Palatinatus*, a Palatinate. Instances of such personal offices in the court, we may still observe in the Palatinate of Hungary; and examples of such local authority we have in the Palatinates of the Rhine, Durham, and Lancaster. Whether therefore the ancient Palatines were equal to the *Præfetti Prætorio*, the *Europalata*, the grand maistres in France, or the ancient justices in England, we need not dispute, since it is clear, that the *Comites Palatini*, as all new-erected officers, retain'd many of the powers of the ancient, but still had many characters of difference, as well as some of resemblance.

By virtue of this grant, Chester enjoy'd all sovereign jurisdiction within its own precincts; and that in so high a degree, that the ancient earls had parliaments consisting their own barons and tenants, and were not oblig'd by the English act of parliament. These high, and otherwise unaccountable, jurisdictions were thought necessary upon the marches and borders of the kingdom, as investing the governor of the provinces with dictatorial power, and enabling them more effectually to subdue the common enemies of the nation. But when the same power, that was formerly a good bar against invaders, grew formidable to the kings themselves, Henry VIII. restrain'd the sovereignty of the Palatinates, and made them not only subordinate to, but dependent on, the crown of England. And yet after the restraining statute, all pleas of lands and tenements, all contracts arising within this county, have been, are, and ought to be, judicially heard and determin'd within this shire, and not elsewhere: And if any determination be made out of it, it is void, and *coram non iudice*; except in case of error, foreign plea, and foreign voucher. And there is no other crime but treason, that can draw an inhabitant of this county to a trial elsewhere.

This

This jurisdiction, though held now in other counties also, was most anciently claim'd and enjoy'd by this county of Chester. The Palatinate of Lancaster, which was the favourite province of the kings of that house, was erected under Edward I. and granted by him to Henry, the first duke of Lancaster; and even in the act of parliament that separates that dutchy from the crown of England, king Henry IV. grants 'all other liberties and royalties whatever, belonging to a county Palatine, as freely and entirely as the earl of Chester is known to enjoy them, within the said county of Chester.' Which ancient reference proves plainly, that the county of Chester was esteem'd the most ancient and best settled Palatinate in this kingdom. And although the bishop of Durham doth in ancient plea lay claim to royal jurisdiction in his province 'from the time of the Conquest and before;' yet it is evident, that not Durham itself (much less Ely, Hexamshire, or Pembroke) was erected into a county Palatine, before Chester. And this is the most ancient, so it is the most famous and remarkable Palatinate in England: Inasmuch that a late author, Beman, who usually mistakes in English affairs, says of Cheshire; It is peculiar to the county of Chester, that it enjoys the title of a Palatinate; a title not to be found elsewhere, but only among the Germans.

'This country, Malmesbury says, yields corn very sparingly, especially wheat, but cattle and fish in abundance. On the contrary, Ranulph of Chester affirms, that whatever Malmesbury might fancy from the report of others, it affords great store of all sorts of victuals, corn, flesh, fish, and especially the best of salmon: It drives a considerable trade, not only by importing but by return, as having, within itself, salt-pits, mines, and metals.' Give me leave to add farther, that the grass of this country has a peculiar good quality, so that they make great store of cheese, more agreeable and better relish'd than those of any other part of the kingdom, even when they procure the same dary-women to make them. And here, by the by, I cannot but admire at what Strabo writes, that some of the Britains in his time knew not how to make cheese; and that Piny expresses his wonder, how barbarous people who liv'd upon milk, come to despise, or else not know for so long time, the benefit of cheese, especially seeing they had the way of curdling it to a pleasant tartness, and of making fat butter of it. From whence it may be inferr'd, that the art of making cheese was taught us by the Romans; and this inference seems to be confirm'd by the British language, affording no other name.

name for cheese, but *Caws*; which is a manifest corruption of the Latin *Casus*. But the same may be noted of all the noted other modern languages of Europe.

Although this country is inferior to many others of the kingdom in fruitfulness, yet it has always produc'd more gentry, than any of them. There was no part of England formerly supply'd the king's army with more nobility, or that could number more knights-families. On the south-side, it is bounded with Shropshire, on the east, with Staffordshire and Derbyshire, on the north with Lancashire, and on the west with Denbighshire and Flintshire. Toward the north-west, it shoots out into a considerable Peninsula; where the sea breaking-in on both sides, makes two creeks, which receive all the rivers of this county. Into that creek which is more to the west, runs the river Deva or Dee, which divides this county from Denbighshire: Into that which is more to the east, the Weaver, that goes through the middle of the county, and the Mersey, that severs it from Lancashire, discharge themselves. And in describing this county, I know no better method, than to follow the course of these rivers; for all the places of greatest note, are situate upon them. But before I enter upon particulars, I will premise what Lucian the monk has said of it in general, lest I should be accus'd hereafter of omitting any thing that might conduce to the honour of the inhabitants; besides, that author is now scarce, and as old almost as the Conquest: ' But if any man
' be desirous, either fully, or as near as may be, to treat of the man-
' ners of the inhabitants, with respect to them that live in other pla-
' ces of the kingdom; they are found to be partly different from the
' the rest, partly better, and in some things equal. But they are
' seen especially (which is very considerable in point of civility and
' breeding) to feast in common, are chearful at meals, liberal in en-
' tertainments, hasty but soon pacified, talkative, averse to subjecti-
' on and slavery, merciful to those in distress, compassionate to the
' poor, kind to relations, not very industrious, plain and open, mo-
' derate in eating, far from designing, bold and forward in borrow-
' ing; abounding in woods and pastures, and rich in cattel. They
' border on one side upon the Welsh, and have such a tincture of
' their manners and customs by intercourse, that they are very like them.
' Tis also to be observ'd, That as the county of Chester is shut in,
' and separated from the rest of England, by the wood lime, so is
' it distinguish'd from all other parts of England, by some peculiar
' immunities: By the grants of the kings, and the eminence of the
' earls,

earls, they have been wont, in the assemblies of the people, to attend the prince's sword, rather than the king's crown, and to try causes of the greatest consequence within themselves, with full authority and licence. Chester itself is frequented by the Irish, is neighbour to the Welsh, and plentifully serv'd with provisions by the English: it is curiously situated, having gates of the ancient model. It has been exercis'd with many difficulties; is fortify'd with a river and watches, according to the name, worthy to be call'd a city; secured and guarded with continual watchings of holy men and through the mercy of our Saviour ever preserved by the aid of the Almighty.

The river Dee, call'd in Latin *Deva*, in British *Dyffyr day*, that is, the water of the Dwy, abounds with salmon, and springs from two fountains in Wales, from which some believe it had its denomination. For *Dwy* signifies two in their language. But others, from the nature and meaning of the word, will have it to signify black water; others again, God's water, and Divine water. Now although, as we learn from Ausonius, a fountain sacred to the Gods, was call'd *Divona* in the old Gallick tongue (which was the same with our British;) and although all the rivers were *Diopeteis*, and by antiquity esteem'd divine, and our Britains too paid them divine honours, as Gildas informs us; yet I cannot see, why they should attribute divinity to this river Dwy in particular, above all others. We read, that the Thessalians gave divine honours to the river Pœneus, on account of its pleasantness; the Scythians attributed the same to the Ilter, for its largeness; and the Germans, to the Rhine, because it was their judge in cases of suspicion and jealousy between married persons: But I see no reason (as I said before) why they should ascribe divinity to this river; unless perhaps it has sometimes chang'd its course, and might preface victory to the inhabitants when they were at war with one another, as it inclin'd more to this or that side, when it left its channel; for this is related by Giraldus Cambriensis, who in some measure believ'd it. Or perhaps they observ'd, that contrary to the manner of other rivers, it does not overflow with a fall of rain, but yet will swell so extraordinarily when the south-wind bears upon it, that it will overflow the neighbouring fields. Again, it may be, the water here seem'd holy to the Christian Britains; for it is said, that when they stood in battle-array ready to engage the Saxons, they first kiss'd the earth, and devoutly drank of this river, in memory of the blood of their holy Saviour.

The

The Dee (the course whereof, from Wales, is strong and rapid) has no sooner enter'd Cheshire, but its force abates, and it runs more gently through Bonium, which in some copies of Antoninus is read Bovium; an eminent city in those times, and afterwards a famous monastery. From the choir or quire, it was call'd by the Britains *Bonchor* and *Banchor*, and by the Saxons *Bancorna-byrig* and *Banchor*. Before we go farther, it will be necessary to arm the reader against a mistake in Malmesbury, who confounds this with the episcopal see in Caernarvonshire call'd Bangor; whereas (as Mr. Burton observes) the latter was like a colony drawn out of the former. That Gildas, the most ancient of our British writers, was a member of this place, we have the authority of Leland; but upon what grounds he thinks so, is not certain. As for Dinotus, he was undoubtedly abbot there, and was sent for to meet Austin, at the synod which he called here in this island. And among many very good men, it is said by some to have produc'd that greatest and worst of hereticks Pelagius, who perverting the nature of God's grace, did so long infest the western church with his pernicious doctrine. Ranulphus Cestrensis tells us, that in his time it was thought so by some people; and John of Tinmouth, in the life of St. Alban, expressly says that he was abbot here. Hence, in Prosper Aquitanus he is call'd *coluber Britannus*:

Pestifero vomuit Coluber sermone Britannus.

The British adder vented from his pois'rous tongue.

Which I mention for no other reason, than that it is the interest of all mankind to have notice of such infections. In the monastery (Bede says) there were so many monks, that when they were divided into seven parts, having each their distinct ruler appointed them, every one of these particular societies consisted of three hundred men at least, who all liv'd by the labour of their own hands. Edifred, king of the Northumbrians, slew twelve hundred of them, for praying for the Britains their fellow Christians, against the Saxon-Infidels. So say all our ancient historians: Only, the publisher of king Alfred's life has contracted the number into two hundred, and, contrary to the general voice of antiquity (unless the Ulsters-annals be on his side) makes the battle to be fought in the year 613, which perhaps was after the death of Augustine the monk. Concerning this Bangor Iskoed (for so it is generally call'd, to distinguish it from Bangor in Caernarvon-

(hire) take also the following account out of a manuscript history of Mr. Robert Vaughan: Panger Monachorum (saith he) so call'd from the famous monastery that was once there, lies situate in Maelor Seif-ig, or Bromfield, not far from Kaer Lheion, or West-chester. Both town and monastery hath so felt the injuries of time, that at this day there are hardly any ruins of them remaining. For we now find only a small village of the name, and no footsteps of the old city, except the rubbish of the two principal gates, *Perth Kleis* and *Perth Wgan*; the former looking towards England, and the latter towards Wales. They are about a mile distant from each other, whence we may conjecture the extent of the city, which lay between these two gates, the river Dee running through the midst of it. The old British Triades tell us, that in the time of the British kings there were in the monastery of Bangor two thousand four hundred monks, who in their turns (*viz.* a hundred each hour of the 24) read prayers, and sing psalms continually, so that divine service was perform'd day and night without intermission, &c.

And now, to digress a little, upon the mention of these monks; The institution of a monastick life did first proceed from the terrible persecutions of the Christian religion; to avoid which, good men withdrew themselves, and retir'd into the deserts of Egypt, to the end they might freely exercise their profession; and not with a design to involve themselves in misery rather than be made miserable by others, as the Heathens upbraided them. There they dispers'd themselves among the mountains and woods, living first solitarily in caves and cells, from whence they were call'd by the Greeks, *Monachi*: Afterwards they began, as nature itself prompted them, to live sociably together, finding that more agreeable, than, like wild beasts, to culk up and down in the deserts. Then, their whole business was to pray, and to supply their own wants with their own labour, giving the overplus to the poor, and tying themselves, by vows, to poverty, obedience, and chastity. Athanasius first introduc'd this monastick way of living in the western church. Whereunto St. Austin in Africa, St. Martin in France, and Congell (as it is said) in Britain and Ireland, very much contributed, by settling it among the clergy. Upon which, it is incredible how they grew and spread in the world, how many and great religious houses were prepared to entertain them, which, from their way of living in common, were call'd *Canobia*; as they were also call'd monasteries, because still retain'd a shew of solitarity life: And there was nothing in those times esteem'd so strictly religious.

ligious. For they were not only serviceable to themselves, but beneficial to all mankind, by their prayers and intercessions with God and by their good example, learning, labour, and industry. But at the times corrupted, this holy zeal of theirs began to cool: *Rebelle cessere secundus*, as the poet says, *i. e.* prosperity debauch'd them. But to return,

From hence-forward this monastery went to decay; for William of Malmesbury, who liv'd not long after the Norman conquest, says There remain'd here so many signs of antiquity, so many broken walls of churches, so many turns and passages through gates, and such heaps of rubbish; as were hardly elsewhere to be met with. But now there is scarce any appearance of a city or monastery; the names only of two gates remain, Port-Hoghan, and Port-Cleis, which stand at a mile's distance; and, between them, Roman coins have been often found. These and other remains of British and Roman antiquity (such are, saith Leland, the bones and vestures of monks, square stones, Roman coins, and the like) are testimonies of the ancient glory of this place. But here I must note, that Bonium is not reckoned within this county, but in Flintshire; a part of which is in manner sever'd from the rest, and lies here between Cheshire and Shropshire.

After the river Dee has enter'd this county, it runs by the town Malpas or Malopassus, situate on a high hill not far from it, which had formerly a castle; and from the ill, narrow, steep, rugged way to it, was call'd in Latin, *Mala-platea*, or Ill-street: For the same reason it was call'd by the Normans Mal-pas, and by the English, near the same sense, Depen-bache. Hugh earl of Chester gave the barony of this place, to Robert Fitz-Hugh. In the reign of Henry II. William Patrick, son of William Patrick, held the same; of which race was Robert Patrick, who forfeited it by outlawry. Some years after David of Malpas, by a writ of recognisance, got a moiety of the town, which then belong'd to Gilbert Clerk; but a great part of this barony descended afterwards to those Suttons who were barons of Dudley; and a parcel thereof fell to Urian de S. Petro, commonly Sampier. And from Philip, a younger son of David of Malpas, descended that famous and knightly family of the Egertons, who derived this name from their place of habitation, as divers of the same family have done from other places, *viz.* Cotgrave, Overton, Codington, and Golborn. But before I leave this place, I must beg leave though upon a serious and grave subject, to recite a pleasant story

concerning the name of it, out of Giraldus Cambrensis. 'It happened (says he) in our times, that a certain Jew travelling towards Shrewsbury, with the arch-deacon of this place, whose name was Peche, that is, Sin, and the dean, who was call'd Devil; and hearing the arch-deacon say, that his arch-deaconry began at a place call'd Ill-street, and reach'd as far as Malpas towards Chester: The Jew knowing both their names, told them very pleasantly, he found it would be a miracle if ever he got safe out of this county, where Sin was the arch-deacon, and the Devil was the Dean; where the entry into the archdeaconry was Ill-street, and the going out again Malpas.'

From hence, Dee is carried down by Shoclah, where was formerly a castle; then by Alford, belonging heretofore to the Ardens; next by Poulesford, where in Henry III's reign, Ralph de Ormesby had his castle; and lastly by Eaton, the seat of the famous family of Grosvenour, *i. e. grandis venator*, or great hunter; whose posterity go corruptly by the name of Gravenor.

A little higher, upon the same river, and not far from the mouth (which Ptolemy calls Setia, for Deia) stands that noble city, which the same Ptolemy calls Deunana, and Antoninus Deva, from the river; the Britains, *Caer-Legion*, *Caer-Leon-Vaur*, *Caer-Leon ar Dyfyr Dwy*, and by way of preheminence *Caer*; as our ancestors the Saxons called it *Legeacester*, from the legion there, and we more contractly, West-chester, from its westerly situation; and simply Chester, according to that verse,

Cestria de Castris nomen quasi Castria sumpsit.

Chester from Castr (or the camp) was nam'd.

And without doubt, these names were derived from the twentieth legion call'd *Viatrix*. For in the second consulship of Galba the emperor with Titus Vinius, that Legion say some was transported into Britain.

Here, the Legion growing too heady, and too formidable to the lieutenants as well consular as prætorian; the emperor Vespasian made Julius Agricola lieutenant over them, and they were at last seated in this city, which I believe had not been long built, for a check and barrier to the *Ordovices*. Though I know, some aver it to be older than the moon, that is, to have been built many thousand years ago,

by the giant Leon Vaur. But these are young antiquaries, and the name itself might convince them of their error. For they cannot deny, but Leon Vaur in British signifies a great Legion; and whether it is more natural to derive the name of this city from a great Legion, or from the giant Leon, let the world judge: Considering, that in Hispania Tarraconensis we find a territory call'd Leon from the seventh Legio Germanica; and that the twentieth Legion, call'd Britannica, Valens Victrix, or Valeria Victrix, was quarter'd in this city, as Ptolemy, Antoninus, and an ancient coin of Septimius Geta, testify. By the coin last mention'd, it appears that Chester was a colony, for the reverse of it is inscribed COL. DIVANA LEG. XX. VICTRIX. And though at this day there remain few memorials of the Roman magnificence, besides some pavements of chequer-works; yet in the last age it afforded many, as Ranulph, a monk of this city, tells us in his Polychronicon. There are ways here under-ground, wonderfully arch'd with stone-work, vaulted dining-rooms, huge stones engraven with the names of the ancients, and sometimes coins dug-up with the inscriptions of Julius Cæsar and other famous men. Likewise the same Polychronicon, and Roger of Chester in his Polycracion; when I beheld the foundation of vast buildings up and down in the streets, it seem'd rather the effect of the Roman strength, and the work of giants, than of British industry.

The city is of a square form, surrounded with a wall about two miles in compass, and contains eleven parish-churches. Upon a rising ground near the river, stands the castle, built by the earl of this place, wherein the courts palatine are held, and the assizes twice a year. The buildings are neat, and there are piazzas on both sides, along the chief street. The city has not been equally prosperous at all times: First, it was demolish'd by Egfrid the Northumbrian; and and then, by the Danes; but it was repair'd by Æthelfleda governess of the Mercians, and soon after saw king Eadgar gloriously triumphing over the British princes. For, being seated in a triumphal barge at the fore-deck, Kinnadius, king of Scotland, Malcolin, king of Cumberland, Macon, king of Man and of the islands, with all the princes of Wales who were brought to submission, row'd him up the river Dee, like bargemen, to the great joy of the spectators. Afterwards, about the year 1094. when (as one says) by a pious kind of emulation, the fabricks of cathedrals and other churches began to be more decent and stately, and the Christian world to raise itself from the old deject state and sordidness to the decency of white vestments, Hugh the first of Norman

Norman blood that was earl of Chester, repair'd the church which Leofrick had formerly founded here in honour of the virgin Saint Werburg, and by the advice of Anselm, whom he had invited out of Normandy, granted the same to the monks. Now, the town is famous for the tomb of Henry IV. emperor of Germany, who having abdicated his empire, is said to have become an hermit here; and also for its being an episcopal see. This see, immediately after the Conquest, was translated from Litchfield hither, by Peter bishop of Litchfield. And this is the reason, why the bishops of Litchfield are sometimes call'd by our historians, bishops of Chester; and why this Peter who translated it hither, is by the Saxon-Annals called *Episcopus Lecifeldensis sive Cestrensis*, i. e. Bishop of Litchfield or Chester. Afterwards, it was translated to Coventry, and from thence to the ancient see again: So that Chester continu'd without this dignity, till the last age, when king Henry VIII. displaced the monks, and instituted prebends, and rais'd it again to a bishop's see, to contain, within its jurisdiction, this county, Lancashire, Richmond, &c. and to be itself contained within the province of York.

But now let us come to points of higher antiquity. When the cathedral here was built, the earls, who were then Normans, fortified the town with a wall and castle. For as the bishop held of the king that which belonged to his bishoprick (these are the very words of Domesday-book made by William the Conqueror,) so the earls, with their men, held of the king, wholly, all the rest of the city. It paid gelt for fifty hides, and there were four hundred thirty-one houses geldable, and seven mint-masters. When the king came in person hither, every carrucat paid him two hundred hestahs, one cuna of ale, and one rusca of butter. And in the same place; for the repairing the city-wall and bridge, the provost gave warning by edict, that out of every hide of the county one man should come; and whosoever sent not his man, he was amerced forty shillings to the king and earl. If I should particularly relate the skirmishes here between the Welsh and English in the beginning of the Norman times, the many inroads and excursions, the frequent firing of the suburbs of Aanbrid beyond the bridge (on which account the Welsh call it *Treboeth*, that is, the burnt town;) and should tell you of the long wall made here of Welsh-men's skulls: I should seem to forget my self, and run too far into the business of an historian. From that time, the town of Chester hath very much flourished; and king Henry VII. incorporated it into a distinct county. Nor is there now any thing wanting to make it a flourishing city;

ty ; except it be, that the sea is not so favourable, as it has been, to some few mills that were formerly situated upon the river Dee ; from which it hath gradually withdrawn, and the town has lost the advantage of an harbour, which it enjoy'd heretofore. Its situation, in longitude, is twenty degrees and twenty-three minutes ; in latitude, fifty-three degrees, and eleven minutes. Whoever desires to know more of this city may read a passage taken out of Lucian the monk, who lived almost six hundred years ago. First, it is to be considered, that the city of Chester is a place very pleasantly situated ; and, being in the west parts of Britain, stood very convenient to receive the Roman legions that were transported hither : And besides, it was proper for watching the frontiers of the empire, and was a perfect key to Ireland. For being opposite to the north parts of Ireland, it open'd a passage thither for ships and sea-men, who were continually in motion to and again, either in the way of merchandize, or upon other business. And if you turn to the east, it gives you a prospect, not only towards Rome and the empire, but the whole earth : A spectacle expos'd to the eye of all the world : So that from hence may be discern'd the great actions of the world, and the first springs and consequences of them, the persons by whom, the places where, and the times when, they were transacted. We may also know what has been done well, and learn to avoid the ill. The city has four gates answering the four winds ; on the east-side, it has a prospect towards India, on the west, towards Ireland, and on the north towards the greater Norway ; and lastly, on the south, to that little corner wherein God's vengeance has confined the Britains, for their civil wars and dissensions, which heretofore changed the name of Britain into England : And how they live to this day, their neighbours know to their sorrow. Moreover, God has blest and enrich'd Chester with a river, pleasant and well-stor'd with fish, running by the city walls ; and on the south-side with a harbour for ships coming from Gaiscoign, Spain, Ireland, and Germany ; who by Christ's assistance, and by the labour and conduct of the mariners, repair hither, and supply them with all sorts of commodities. So that, being comforted by the favour of God in all things, we drink wine very plentifully ; for those countries have abundance of vineyards. Moreover, the main sea ceases not to visit us every day with a tide ; which, according as the broad shelves of sand are open or shut by tides and ebbs, is wont more or less to do good or harm, to change, or send one thing or another, and, by reciprocal ebbs and flows, either to bring in or carry out.

From

From the city, to the north-west, there runs out into the sea, a large chernose or peninsula, enclosed on one side with the æstuary Dee, and on the other with the river Mersey. The Saxon-Annals call it *Wirheale*, Matthew Westminster *Wirhale*, we wirall, and the Welsh (because it is a corner) *Kill-gury*: All, heretofore, a desolate forrest and not inhabited (as the natives say;) but king Edward III. disforrested it. Now, it is well furnish'd with towns, which are more favour'd by the sea than by the soil; for the land affords them very little corn, but the water great plenty of fish. The last mentioned historian confounds this with Chester, making them one place. Which error proceeded from the misunderstanding of that passage in the Saxon chronicle, *hie gedrdon on anre westre ceastre on Wirhealum. Sio is Legaceastre gebaten*, i. e. They abode in a certain western city in Wirheale, which is called Legaceaster. The latter part of the sentence, he imagin'd had reference to Wirheale, whereas it is plainly a further explication of the western city. In the entry into Wirral, on the south-side, by the æstuary, stands Shotwick, a castle of the kings: On the north, stands Hooton, a manour which in Richard II's time fell to the Stanleys, who derive their pedigree from one Alan Sylvestris, upon whom Ranulph, the first of that name who was earl of Chester, confer'd the bailiwick of the forest of Wiral by the delivery of a horn. Hard by this, stands Poole, from whence the lords of that place (who have liv'd very honourably, and in a flourishing condition, a long time) took their name. Near this, is Stanlaw, that is, as the monks there have explain'd it, a stony-hill; where John Lacy, constable of Chester, built a little monastery, which, by reason of inundations, they were forced afterwards to remove to Whaly in the county of Lancaster. At the furthest end of this chernose, there lies a little barren dry sandy island, called Il-bre, which had formerly a small cell of monks. More inward, east of this chernose, lies the famous forest, called the Forest of Delamere; the foresters whereof, by inheritance, were the Dawns of Urkinton, of an honourable family, descended from Ranulph of Kinleigh, to whom Ranulph the first earl of Chester gave the inheritance of that office of forester, and the estate of which family is now come by marriage to the Crews. In this forest, Æthelfleda, the famous Mercian lady, built a little city called *Cader-burg*, that is, a happy town, which has now lost both its name and being; for at present it is only a heap of rubbish, which they call the chamber in the forest. Edisbury-hall, which gives name to an eminent family, and a whole hundred, in these parts, seems to have

have had the name from thence. About a mile or two from it, are also to be seen the ruins of Tinburrow, another town built by the same lady.

Through the upper part of this forest, lies the course of the river Wever, which issues out of a lake in the south-side of the country, at a place called Ridley, heretofore the seat of the famous and ancient family of the Egertons, descended from the barons of Malpas (as I have already observ'd;) not far from Bunbury, where they built a college; and from Beeston-castle, a place well guarded, by walls of a great compass, by the great number of its towers, and by a mountain with a very steep ascent. This castle was built by Ranulph the last earl of Chester of that name; concerning which, Leland writes thus,

*Assyrio rediens victor Ranulphus ab orbe,
Hoc posuit, castrum, terrorem gentibus olim
Vicinis, patriæque suæ memorabile vallum.
Nunc licet indignas patiatur fracta ruinas,
Tempus erit quando rursus caput exeret altum,
Vatibus antiquis si fas mibi credere vati.*

Ranulph, returning from the Syrian land,
This castle rais'd, his country to defend,
The borderers to fright and to command.
Though ruin'd now the stately fabrick lies,
Yet with new glories it again shall rise,
If I a prophet may believe old prophecies.

Hence, the Wever continues its course south-ward, not far from Woodhay, where the famous and knightly family of the Wilbrahams liv'd long in great repute; also, by Bulkeley and Cholmondley, which gave names to two famous and knightly families; and lastly, not far, on one hand from Baddely, formerly the seat of the ancient family of the Praeries; and on the other hand, from Cumbermer, where William Malbedeng founded a little religious house. Of which fore-mentioned families; the Cholmondleys, or Cholmleys, were advanced to the dignity of barons of this realm, in the twenty-first year of king Charles I. in the person of Sir Robert Cholmley viscount Cholmley of Kellis in Ireland, and created lord Cholmley of Wiche Malbank, or Nantwich; which said title was conferr'd upon Hugh, his nephew's

phew's son, in the first year of William and Mary; who also in the fifth year of queen Anne, was advanced to the higher honours of viscount Malpas and earl of Cholmley.

Where the river touches the south-part of this county, it passes through heaths and low places, in which (as in other parts of the county) they often dig-up trees, which they suppose to have lain there ever since the deluge. Afterwards, as it passes through fruitful fields, it receives a little river from the east, upon which is situated Wibbenbury, so call'd from Wibba, king of the Mercians. Next to that, is Hatherton, formerly the seat of the Orbies, after that of the Corbets, and afterwards of Thomas Smith, son of Sir Laurence Smith, knight: Then, Dodington, the estate of the Delvesies: Batherton, of the Griphins: And Shavington of the Wodenoths (who by their name seem to have sprung from the Saxons;) besides the seats of other honourable families, which are very numerous in this county. From hence, the river Wever goes on by Nantwich, at some distance from Midlewich, or Norwich. These are the noble Salt-wiches, about five or six miles distant one from another, where they draw brine or salt-water out of pits, and do not, according to the method of the old Gauls and Germans, pour it upon burning wood, but boil it upon the fire, to make it into salt. Nor do I at all question, but these were known to the Romans, and that their impost for salt was laid on them. For there was a noble way from Midlewich to Northwich, which has been rais'd so high with gravel, that one may easily discern it to be Roman; especially, if he considers, that gravel is scarce in this county, and that private men are even forc'd to rob the road of it for their own uses. Matthew Paris says, these salt-pits were stopp'd up by Henry III. when he wasted this county; that the Welsh, who were then in rebellion, might have no supplies from them. But, upon the next return of peace, they were opened again.

Nantwich, the first of them that is visited by the Wever, is the greatest and best-built town of the county, call'd by the Welsh *Hellath* *en*, that is, White-salt-wich, because the whitest salt is made here; and by the Latins, *Vicus Malbanus*, probably from William call'd Malbeng and Malbanc, who had it given him upon the Norman Conquest. There is but one salt-pit (they call it the brine-pit) distant about fourteen foot from the river. From this brine-pit they convey salt-water by wooden troughs into the houses adjoyning, where there are ready little barrels fix'd in the ground, which they fill with that water; and with the notice of a bell, they presently make a fire under

der their leads, whereof they have six in every house for boiling the water. These are attended by certain women call'd Wallers, who with little wooden rakes draw the salt out of the bottom of them and put it in baskets; out of which the liquor runs, but the salt remains and settles. There is but one church in this town, but it is a neat fabrick, belonging heretofore (as I have heard) to the monastery of Cumbermer. Hence the Wever runs in a very oblique course, and is joyn'd by a little river which rises in the east, and passes by Crew where formerly liv'd a famous family of that name. At some further distance from the west-side of it, stands Calvely, which has given both seat and name to that noble family the Calveleys; of whom, in Richard II's time, was Sir Hugh de Calveley, who in France had the reputation of so valiant a soldier, that nothing was held impregnable to his courage and conduct. Hence the river goes on by Minshul heretofore the seat of the Minshuls, but now come by marriage to the Cholmleys of Vale Royal: And by Vale Royal, an abbey founded in a pleasant valley by king Edward I. where now the famous family of the Holcrofts dwell; then, by Northwich, in British, *Hellath Dan*, the black salt-pit; where is a deep and plentiful brine-pit, with stairs about it, by which, when they have drawn the water in their leather buckets, they ascend half naked to the troughs, and fill them; from whence it is convey'd to the wick-houses, near which stand many great piles of wood. Here, the Wever receives the Dan; which we will now follow; having first observ'd, that, in the year 1670, there was discovered in this county a rock of natural salt, from which issu'd a vigorous sharp brine, beyond any of the springs made use of in the salt works.

This Dan, or Davan, springs from the mountains which separate this county from Staffordshire on the east-side; and runs, without any increase, to Condate, a town mention'd in Antoninus, and now corruptly nam'd Congleton. Of this opinion, are also Mr. Burton, Mr. Tabor, and others. Wherever it was, it seems probable enough (as Mr. Burton has hinted) that it came from Condate in Gaul, famous for the death of St. Martin. For Cæsar expressly tells us, that even in his time they translated themselves out of that part of Gaul into Britain; and that being settled, they call'd their respective cities after the names of those, wherein they had been born and bred. Whether any remains of Roman antiquities that have been discover'd at Congleton, induced our antiquaries to fix it there, is uncertain, since they are silent in that matter; But it is certain, that the Military way, the course

the Itinerary, and the distance from Mancunium on one side and Deva on the other, do all determine it to these parts; and altho' a Roman-altar, of the inscription whereof *Condati* is the first word, was dug-up at Conscliffe near Percebridge in the bishoprick of Durham yet that is so wholly out of the way, that there can be no ground to remove this station thither.

The middle of this town is water'd by the little brook *Hewty*, the east-side by the *Daning-Schow*, and the north by the *Dan*. Altho, in consideration of its greatness, populousness, and commerce, it has deserv'd a mayor and six aldermen to govern it, yet it has only one chappel in it, and that entirely of wood, unless it be by the quire and a little tower. The mother-church to which it belongs, is *Astbury*, about two miles off, which is indeed a curious fabrick; and tho' the church be very high, yet is the west-porch equal to it; and there is also a spire-steeple. In the church-yard are two grave-stones, having the portraiture of knights upon them, and in shields two bars. Being without their colours, it is not easy to determine whether they belong'd to the *Breretons*, the *Manwarings*, or the *Venables*, which are the best families hereabouts, and bear such bars in their arms, but with different colours.

Next, the *Dan* comes to *Davenport*, commonly *Danport*; which gives name to the famous family of the *Davenports*: And *Holmes-Chappel*, well known to travellers; where, within the memory of the last age, a bridge was built by *J. Needham*. Not far from this, stands *Rudheath*, formerly an asylum or sanctuary to those of this country, and others, who had broken the laws; where they were protected a year and a day. Next, it runs by *Kinderton*, the ancient seat of an ancient family, the *Venables*, who from the time of the Conquest flourished here, and were commonly call'd barons of *Kinderton*; the last of which family, was *Anne*, sole heiress to *Peter Venables*; who being marry'd to *Montague*, the present earl of *Abingdon*, dy'd without issue. Below this place, to the south, the river *Dan* is joyn'd by the *Croc*, a brook rising out of the lake *Bagmere*, which runs by *Brereton*. As this town has given name to the famous, ancient, numerous, and knightly family of the *Breretons*, so *Sir William Brereton* added much to its glory by a very stately building which he rais'd. Here is one thing exceeding strange, but attested, in my hearing, by many persons, and commonly believ'd. Before any heir of this family dies, there are seen in a lake adjoyning, the bodies of trees swimming

swimming upon the water for several days together; not much different from what Leonardus Vairus relates, upon the authority of Cardinal Granvellan, That near the abbey of St. Maurice in Burgundy, there is a fish-pond, into which a number of fishes are put, equal to the number of the monks of that place. And if any one of them happen to be sick, there is a fish seen floating upon the water sick too; and in case the fit of sickness prove fatal to the monk, the fish foretels it by its own death some days before. As to these things, I have nothing to say to them; for I pretend not to such mysterious knowledge: But if they are true, they must be done either by the holy angels, whom God has appointed guardians and keepers of us, or else by the art of devils, whom God permits now and then to exert their powers in this lower world. For both of them are intelligent beings, and will not produce such preternatural things, but upon design, and to attain some end or other: Those ever pursuing the good and safety of mankind; these ever attempting to ruin, vex, or delude us. But this is foreign to my purpose.

A little after Croke is got beyond Brereton, it comes to Midlewich, situated near the union of Croke and Dan; where are two fountains of salt-water (separated from one another by a little brook) which they call Sheaths. The one is not open'd, but at set-times, to prevent the stealing away the water, which is of a more peculiar virtue and excellence than the other. Whence the Dan runs by Bostock, formerly Botestock, the ancient seat of the noble and knightly family of the Bostocks, which, by marriage with Anne the only daughter of Ralph, son and heir of Sir Adam de Bostock, knight, pass'd, together with a vast estate, to John Savage. Out of this ancient house of the Bostocks, as out of a fruitful stock, sprung a numerous race of the same name, which spread themselves in Cheshire, Shropshire, Berkshire, and other places. Beneath Northwich, the Dan unites itself with the Wever, which running on to the west in a strait line, receives from the east, Pever. This gives name to the town Pever, by which it passes; and which is the seat of that ancient and noble family, the Meinilwarrens, commonly Manewarings, one of whom call'd Ralph, marry'd the daughter of Hugh Keveloic earl of Chester, as appears by an old charter which was in the hands of the heir of this family. The course of the Wever is, next, by Winnington, which gave seat and name to the famous and ancient family of the Winningtons: And then, at some little distance from Merbury, which derives that name from a pool under it, and gives the same to the famous family of the Merburies.

Merburies. From hence, the river runs near Dutton, heretofore the estate of that worthy family the Duttons, descended from one Hurdardus, who was related to the earls of Chester. This family, by an old custom, hath a particular authority over all pipers, fiddlers, and harpers of this county, ever since one R. Dutton, an active young Gentleman of great spirit, with a rabble of such sort of men, rescu'd Ranulph the last earl of Chester, when he was beset by the Welsh, and was in danger of being besieged by them. Nor must I forget to take notice of Nether-Whitley in these parts, out of which came the Tufchetts or Towchetts, who are barons Audley of Healye. Now, the Wever flowing between Frodesham, a castle of ancient note, and Clifton, at present call'd Rock-Savage, a new house of the Savages, who by marriage came to a great estate here; and, in the reign of king Charles I. were advanced to the honour of earls of Rivers; it runs at last into the estuary of the Mersey. This is so call'd from the river Mersey; which, running between this county and Lancashire, empties itself here; after it has first pass'd by some inconsiderable towns, and among the rest by Stockport, which formerly had its baron; and has received the river Bollin, which flows out of the large forest of Macclesfield. Upon that river, stands the town of Macclesfield, from whence the forrest has its name; and where a college was founded by T. Savage, first, bishop of London, and then archbishop of York; in which several of that noble family, the Savages are bury'd. This town of Macclesfield hath given the title of earl to the family of Gerrards, the first whereof invested with that honour, was Charles, created earl of this place, 31 Car. II. who was also succeeded by his son and heir; by whose death, it was extinct; and his majesty king George conferr'd the honour of baron of Macclesfield on Sir Thomas Parker (first, lord chief justice of the King's-Bench, and afterwards lord high chancellor of Great Britain,) in consideration of his distinguish'd abilities, and his important services to the crown. Upon the same river stands Dunham, which from Hamon de Mascy, by the Fittons and Venables, came by inheritance to the famous family of Booth. Of which, was Sir George Booth, noted for his loyalty to king Charles I. and, in consideration thereof, advanced to the dignity of a baron of this realm by the title of lord Delamere of Dunham-Massey; whose descendants have been since rais'd to the more honourable title of earls of Warrington.

From hence the Mersey goes on to Thelwall; before it is much past Knotsford, *i. e.* Canutus's ford, of which there are two, the Upper

per and the Lower ; and then to Lee, from whence is a family of the same name, famous not only for its noble race, but for the number of its branches. As for Thelwall, it is now an obscure little village, tho' formerly a large city, founded by king Edward the Elder, and so call'd, as Florilegus witnesses, from the trunks of trees fix'd in the ground, which enclos'd it, instead of a wall. For the Saxons express the trunk of a tree by the word *Dell*, and the Latin *Murus* by wall. At the very mouth of this river, stands Runck-horne, call'd in the Saxon Annals *Runcoftan*, by Huntingdon, Rumcoven, and by others, Runcoven, and Runcofan ; built in the very same age by Æthelfleda, and now likewise reduced to a few cottages. Since I have so often mention'd this Ethelfleda, it will not be improper to note, that she was sister to king Edward the Elder, and wife to Ethelred a petty prince of the Mercians ; and that, after her husband's death, she govern'd eight years in very troublesome times, to her immortal praise. In Henry of Huntingdon, there is the eulogium of her :

*O Elfreda potens, o terror virgo virorum,
 Victrix naturæ, nomine digna viri.
 Te, quo splendidior fieres, natura puellam,
 Te probitas fecit nomen habere viri.
 Te mutare decet, sed solam, nomina sexus,
 Tu regina potens, rexque trophæa parans.
 Jam nec Cæsarei tantum meruere triumphi,
 Cæsare splendidior virgo virago, vale.*

Victorious Elfred, ever famous maid,
 Whom weaker men, and nature's self obey'd.
 Nature your softer limbs for ease design'd,
 But heaven inspir'd you with a manly mind.
 You only, Madam, latest times shall sing,
 A glorious queen, and a triumphant king.
 Farewel brave soul! Let Cæsar now look down,
 And yield thy triumphs greater than his own.

Below Runckhorne, and more within the county, stands the town of Haulton, where is a castle which Hugh Lupus earl of Chester gave to Nigellus, a certain Norman, upon condition, that he should be constable of Chester ; by whose posterity it came afterwards to the house

house of Lancaster. Nor must I omit, that William, son of this Niggell, founded a monastery at Norton not far from hence; a town heretofore belonging to the Brokes, an ancient family. Whether I should place the Cangi here, who are a people of the old Britains, is what, after much enquiry and consideration, I cannot yet determine. Antiquity has so far bury'd all memorials of them, that there remain not the least footsteps, whereby to trace them. So that tho' Justus Lipsius, that great master of polite learning, takes me for a competent judge in this matter, I must ingenuously profess my ignorance, and that I would rather recommend this task to any one else, than take it to myself. However, if the Ceangi and Cangi may be allow'd to be the same (and I don't know why they may not;) then it is probable enough, that they liv'd in this county. For while I was reviewing this work, I heard from some credible persons, that there have been twenty pieces of lead dug-up on this shore, of a square oblong form, and thus inscrib'd in the hollow of the upper part.

IMP. DOMIT. AVG. GER. DE. CEANG.

But in others;

IMP. VESP. VII. T. IMP. V. COSS.

Which seems to have been a monument rais'd on account of some victory over the Cangi. And this opinion is confirm'd by the situation upon the Irish Sea: For Tacitus in the twelfth book of his Annals, writes, That, in Nero's time, *Ostorius led an army against the Cangi, by which the fields were wasted, and the spoil every-where carry'd off; the enemy not daring to engage, but only at an advantage to attack our rear, and even then they suffer'd for their attempt. They were now advanced almost as far as that sea towards Ireland, when a mutiny among the Brigantes, brought back the general again.* But from the former inscription, it should seem that they were not subdu'd before Domitian's time; and consequently, by a chronological computation, it must be when Julius Agricola, that excellent soldier, was proprætor here. Moreover, Ptolemy places the Promontorium *Katcaoon*, on this coast. Neither dare I look in any other part beside this country, for the garrison of the Conganii, where, towards the decline of the Roman Empire a band of Vigiles with their captain, under the *Dux Britanniæ*, kept watch and ward. But I leave every man to his own judgment.

As

As for the earls of Chester ; to omit the Saxons who held this earldom barely as an office, and not as an inheritance : William the Conqueror made Hugh, surnam'd Lupus, son to the viscount de Auranches in Normandy, the first hereditary earl of Chester, and Count Palatine ; *giving unto him and his heirs this whole county to hold as freely by his sword, as he did England by his crown* ; (these are the very words of the feoffment, as we have before observ'd) Hereupon, the earl presently substituted these following barons, Nigell (now Niel) baron of Haulton, whose posterity took the name of Lacey (from the estate of the Laceys, which fell to them,) and were earls of Lincoln : Robert baron de Mont-hault, Seneschal or steward of the county of Chester ; the last of which family dying without issue, made Isabel, queen of England, and John de Eltham earl of Cornwall, his heirs ; William de Maldebeng baron of Malbanc, whose nephew's daughters transferr'd this inheritance, by marriage, to the Vernons and Bassets : Richard Vernon, baron of Sipbroke, whose estate, for want of heirs-male, came by sisters to the Wilbrahams, Staffords, and Littleburies : Robert Fitz-Hugh baron of Malpas, who (as I have observ'd already) seems to have dy'd without issue : Hamon de Mascy, whose estate descended to the Fittons of Bolin : Gilbert Venables, baron of Kinder-ton, whose posterity remain'd and flourish'd, in a direct line to this present age : N. baron of Stockport, to whom the Warrens of Peyn-ton (descended from the noble family of the earls of Warren and Surrey) succeeded in right of marriage. And these are all the barons I can hitherto find, belonging to the earls of Chester. Who (as it is set down in an old book) *had their free courts for all pleas and suits, except those belonging to the earl's sword*. They were besides to be the earl's counsel, to attend him, and to frequent his court, for the honour and great grandeur of it ; and (as we find it in an old parchment) *they were bound in times of war with the Welsh, to find for every knight's fee one horse with furniture, or two without furniture, within the divisions of Cheshire ; and that their knights and freeholders should have corselets and haubergeons, and defend their own fees with their own bodies*.

Hugh the first earl of Chester, already spoken of, was succeeded by his son Richard, who, together with William only son of Henry I. and others of the nobility, was cast away between England and Normandy, Anno 1120. He dying without issue, Ranulph de Meschines was the third in this dignity, being sister's son to Hugh the first earl ; and left a son, Ranulph, surnam'd de Gernoniis, the fourth earl of Chester,

Chester, a stout soldier, who at the siege of Lincoln took king Stephen prisoner. His son Hugh, surnam'd Keveloic, was the fifth earl; who dy'd *Anno* 1181, leaving his son Ranulph, surnam'd de Blundevill, the sixth in that dignity, who built Charley and Beeston-castles, and founded the Abbey de-la-Cress, and dy'd without issue, leaving four sisters, his heirs; Maud, wife of David earl of Huntingdon; Mabil, wife of William de Albeney earl of Arundel; Agnes, wife of William de Ferrars earl of Derby; and lastly, Avis, wife of Robert de Quincy. The next earl of this county, was John, surnam'd Scotus, the son of earl David by the eldest sister Maud afore said. He dying likewise without issue, king Henry III. charm'd with the sight of so fair an inheritance, annex'd it to the crown, and allowed the sisters of John other revenues for their fortune; not being willing (as the king himself worded it) that such a vast estate should be parcel'd among distaffs. The kings themselves, when this county devolv'd to the crown, maintain'd their ancient Palatine prerogatives, and held their courts (as the kings of France did in the county of Champaign) that the honour of the Palatinate might not be extinguish'd by disuse. An honour, which afterwards was conferr'd upon the eldest sons of the kings of England; and first granted to Edward, son of Henry III. who being taken prisoner by the barons, parted with it as a ransom for his liberty to Simon de Montfort earl of Leicester; but Simon being cut off soon after, it quickly return'd to the crown, and Edward II. made his eldest son, earl of Chester and Flint, and under these titles, summon'd him, when a child, to parliament. Afterwards, Richard II. by act of parliament rais'd this earldom to a principality, and annex'd to it the castle of Leen, with the territories of Bromfield and Yale, and likewise the castle of Chirk, with Chirkland, and the castle of Oswalds-street with the hundred, and eleven towns appertaining to the said castle, and the castles of Isabella and Delaley, and other large possessions, which by the outlawry of Richard earl of Arundel, were then forfeited to the crown. Richard himself was stiled *Princeps Cestriae*, Prince of Chester. But this title was but of small duration: No longer, than till Henry IV. repeal'd the laws of the said parliament; for then it became a county Palatine again, and retains that prerogative to this day; which is administer'd by a chamberlain, a judge special, two barons of the exchequer, three serjeants at law, a sheriff, an attorney, an escheator, &c.

This county has in it about 68 parishes.

C c

We

WE have now survey'd the country of the Cornavii, who, together with the Coritani, Dobuni, and Catuellani, made one entire kingdom in the Saxon heptarchy, then call'd by them, *Mercna-ric*, and *Mearc-lond*, but render'd by the Latins Mercia; from a Saxon word *Mearc*, which signifies a limit; for the other kingdoms border'd upon it. This was by far the largest kingdom of them all, begun by Crida the Saxon, about the year 586, and enlarg'd on all sides by Peada; and a little after, under Peada, converted to Christianity. But after a duration of two hundred and fifty years, it was, too late, subjected to the dominions of the West-Saxons, when it had for many years endured all the outrage and misery that the Danish wars could inflict upon it.

The more rare PLANT yet observ'd to grow in *Cheshire*, is

Cerasus avium fructu minimo cordiformi Phyt. Brit. The least wild heart-cherry-tree or merry-tree. Near Stock-port, and in other places. Mr. Lawson could observe no other difference between this and the common cherry-tree, but only in the figure and the smallness of the fruit.



SILURES.



It seems most adviseable, before we go to the other parts of England, to take a round into Cambria, or Wales, which is still possess'd by the posterity of the old Britains : Though I cannot look upon this as a digression, but a pursuing of the most natural course. For this tract is spread out along the sides of the Cornavii, and seems to have a right to be consider'd here, as in its proper place.

Especially, seeing the British, or Welsh, the inhabitants of these parts, enjoy the same laws and privileges with us, and have been for a long time as it were engrafted into our government.

Wales therefore (which formerly comprehended all beyond the Severn, but has now narrower bounds) was formerly inhabited by three people, the Silures, the Dimetæ, and the Ordovices. To these belong'd not only the twelve counties of Wales, but also the two others lying beyond the Severn, Herefordshire and Monmouthshire, now reckon'd among the counties of England. To take them then as they

C c 2

lie :

lie : The Silures (as we gather from Ptolemy's description of them) inhabited those countries which the Welsh call by one general name Deheubarth, *i. e.* the southern part ; branched at this day into the new names of Herefordshire, Radnorshire, Brecknockshire, Monmouthshire, and Glamorganshire : within which compass, there are still some remains of the name Silures. As to the derivation of the word, I can think of none that will answer the nature of the country ; but as to the original of the people, Tacitus imagines them to have come from Iberia, upon account of their ruddy complexion, their curl'd hair, and their situation over-against Spain. But Florianus del Campo, a Spaniard, is very positive in that matter, and takes a great deal of pains to find the Silures in Spain, and would obtrude upon us I know not what stories about Solcra and Siloria among the Astures. However, the territories of this people were very large (for it seems probable from Pliny and Tacitus, that they were possess'd of all South-Wales,) and the inhabitants were hardy, stout, warlike, utterly averse to servitude, of great boldness and resolution (that sort of it which the Romans term *Pervicacia*, *i. e.* obstinacy and stubbornness,) not to be wrought upon either by threats or kindnesses : And their posterity have not degenerated, in any of these particulars. When the Romans, out of a desire to enlarge their empire, made attempts upon them, they (partly reposing a confidence in the courage and valour of king Caratacus, and partly incens'd by a saying of Claudius the Emperor, That they were to be as entirely extinguish'd, as the Sugambri had been) engaged the Romans in a very troublesome and difficult war. For having intercepted the Auxiliary troops, and cut-off the Legions under Marius Valens, and wasted the territories of their allies ; P. Ostorius, proprator in Britain, was quite worn-out with these crosses, and so dy'd. Veranius too, who govern'd Britain under Nero, was baffled in his enterprize against them. For where Tacitus says, *Illum modicis excursibus sylvas populatum esse*, that he destroy'd and wasted the woods with slight excursions ; instead of *sylvas*, with the learned Lipsius only read *Siluras*, and all is right. Nor could an end be put to this war, before the reign of Vespasian. For then Julius Frontinus subdued them, and kept them in quiet, by garrison of the Legions. A certain countryman of ours has wrested that verse of Juvenal, upon Crispinus, to these Silures ;

——— *magua qui voce solebat*
Vendere municipales fracta de merce Siluros.

——— Who with hideous cry
Bawl'd out his broken Sturgeon in the streets.

as if some of our Silures had been taken prisoners, and expos'd to sale at Rome. But depend upon it, he mistook the sense of the poet. For any one that reads that passage with attention, will quickly perceive, that by Siluros he designs to express a sort of fish, and not a people.

HERE

HEREFORDSHIRE.



HEREFORDSHIRE, call'd by the Britains *Ereinnu*, is in a manner of a circular form: Bounded on the east with the counties of Worcester and Gloucester; on the south with Monmouthshire; on the west with Radnorshire and Brecknockshire; and on the north with Shropshire. Being as it were a frontier in all the wars between the English and Welsh, it has upon that account been very remarkable for its number of forts and castles (no fewer than twenty-eight,) the greatest part whereof have now little to shew, besides the name. A country it is (besides its pleasantness) of an excellent soil throughout, both for feeding of cattle, and produce of corn; and admirably well provided with all necessaries for life. Insomuch, that it may disdain to come behind any county in England, in point of fertility. But its present peculiar eminence, is in fruit of all sorts, which give them an opportunity, particularly, of making such vast quantities of cyder, as not only to serve their own families (for it is their common and ordinary drink,) but also to furnish London and other parts of England; their red-streak (from a sort of apple of that name) being extremely valu'd. To these excellencies are to be added, its fine rivers, the Wye, the Lug, and the Munow, which after they have water'd the verdant flow'ry meadows, and fruitful corn-fields, at last meet together, and pass in one channel to the Severn-Sea. For the making two of these (namely Wye and Lug) navigable, two statutes have been pass'd in parliament, since the restoration of king Charles II,

The

The Munow has its rise in Hatterell-hills, which shooting up aloft, like a chair, are a sort of wall to this shire on the south-west-side. Hence, the river descending, first struggles southward along the foot of the hills, to Blestium, a town so plac'd by Antoninus, that both for situation and distance, it can be no other than that which stands upon this river, and is by the Britains call'd *Castle-Hean*, that is, the Old Castle, and by us the Old Town. It is an inconsiderable village, but nevertheless, this new name makes much for its antiquity, for in both tongues it signifies an old castle or town. Next to this, lies Alteryannis, surrounded with water, and as it were a river-island; the seat in former ages of the ancient and knightly family of the Sitfitters or Cecils; whence was descended my right honourable patron, highly accommodated with all the ornaments of virtue, wisdom, and nobility, Sir William Cecil, baron of Burghley, and lord high treasurer of England.

From hence, the Munow turning eastward, for a good way, parts this county from Monmouthshire, and is augmented by the river Dore, at a castle call'd Map-harald or Harald Ewias. This Ewias Castle (to give you the words of king William I's book) was repair'd by Alured of Marleberg. Afterwards, it belonged to one Harald, a nobleman, who, *in a shield argent, bore a fess, gules, between three estoiles, sable*; from whom it began to be call'd Harald-Ewias: But Sibyll his great-grand-daughter, and coheir, transfer'd it by marriage to the lords Tregoz, from whom it came at length to the lords of Grandison, who were originally of Burgundy; of whom elsewhere.

Now the Dore (falling down from the north, by Snotthill, a castle, and sometime the barony of Robert Chandois, where there is a quarry of excellent marble) cuts its way through the middle of the valley, which the Britains, from the river, call *Diffria Dore*; but the English, that they might seem to express the force of that word, have call'd it the Gilden Vale. Which name it may well be thought to deserve, for its golden, rich, and pleasant fertility. For the hills that encompass it on both sides, are cloathed with woods; under the woods lie corn-fields on each hand; and under those fields, lovely and fruitful meadows, In the middle, between them, glides a clear and crystal river, upon which, Robert earl of Ewias erected a beautiful monastery, wherein very many of the nobility and gentry of these parts were buried.

Part of this county, which bends towards the east from hence, now call'd Irchenfeld, in Domesday Archenfeld, was (as historians write) laid waste with fire and sword by the Danes, in the year 715; Camalac, a British bishop, being then carried away captive. Herein, stood Kilpec a noted castle, the seat of the noble family of the Kilpecs, who, as some report, were champions of the kings of England, in the beginning of the Normans; which I also readily believe. In the reign of Edward I. Robert Wallerond liv'd here, whose nephew Alan Plugenet was honour'd with the title of a baron. In this Archenfeld likewise, as we read in Domesday-book, certain revenues were assigned by an old custom to one or two priests, on this condition, that they should go on embassies for the kings of England into Wales; and, to use the words of the said book, 'The men of Archenfeld, whenever the army marches against the enemy, by custom make the avauntward, and in the return homeward, the rereward.

As the Munow runs along the lower part of this county, so the Wye with a winding course cuts it in the middle: Upon which, in western bound, stands Clifford-castle, which William Fitz-Osborn earl of Hereford built upon his own waste (these are the very words of Domesday-book,) but Ralph de Todeney held it. It is suppos'd, that it came afterwards to Walter the son of Richard Punt, a Norman; for his surname was de Clifford, and from him the illustrious family of the Cliffords, earls of Cumberland, did originally descend. But in king Edward I's. time, John Giffard held it, who married the heir of Walter Clifford. Thence the Wye, with a crooked and winding stream rolls along by Whitney, which has given name to a noted family; next by Bradwardin-castle, which gave both original and name to the famous Thomas Bradwardin archbishop of Canterbury, who for his great variety of knowledge, and his admirable proficiency in the most abstruse parts of learning, was in that age honour'd with the title of Doctor Profundus. Upon the same river, two miles from Hereford, is Eaton-wall, a camp, containing about thirty or forty acres. The works of it are single, except a little on the west-side. And about two miles from hence, and a mile from Kenchester, is Creden-Hill; upon which, is a very great camp, and mighty works: The graff here is inwards as well as outwards; and the whole contains by estimation about forty acres. At length, the Wye comes to Hereford, the metropolis of this county.

How far that little tract, Arcenfeld, reach'd, I know not; but the affinity between these names, Ereinuc, Arcenfeld, Ariconium (the town

town mention'd by Antoninus in these parts,) and Hareford or Hereford, the present metropolis of this shire; have by degrees induced me to think that all the rest are derived from Ariconium. And yet I do not believe Ariconium and Hereford the same; but as Balle in Germany has the name of Augusta Rauracorum, and Baldach in Assyria the name of Babylon (because, as this had its original from the ruins of Babylon, so that had it from those of Augusta;) just so our Hariford (for thus the common people call it) had its name and original, in my opinion, from its neighbour Ariconium; which at this day has no clear marks of a town, having been destroyed, as is reported, by an earthquake. Only, it still retains a slight shadow of the name, being call'd Kenchester, and shews some ruins of old walls call'd Kenchester-walls, about which are often dug-up stones of in-laid chequer-work, British bricks, Roman coins, &c. Here, about the year 1669. was found in a wood, a great vault, with tables of plaister in it. The vault itself was paved with stone; and, thereabouts, were dug-up also many pieces of Roman coins, with large bones, leaden pipes, several Roman urns with ashes in them, and other vessels, the use whereof was unknown. And upon another view of the place, in the year 1670, was discovered a bath; and the brick-pipes which heated it, remained entire. But Hareford her daughter would carry more express remains of the name; if this indeed were the true name. But it is really of a pure Saxon original, implying no more than a ford of the army: Nor ought the vulgar's pronouncing it Hariford to be of any weight, when it appears by our most ancient annals, that it was constantly written *bereford*. Which interpretation doth also well suit the situation of the place; the Severn being for many hundred years the frontier between two nations almost always at war.

This city stands eastward, scarce three Italian miles from Kenchester, amongst meadows extremely pleasant, and corn-fields very fruitful; encompass'd almost with rivers; by an anonymous one, on the north and west-sides, and on the south, by the Wye, which hastens hither out of Wales. It is supposed to have first sprung-up, when the Saxon heptarchy was in its glory; founded, as some write, by Edward the Elder: And indeed there is no mention of it more ancient. For the Britains, before the name of Hereford was known, called the place *Trefawith*, from beech-trees; and *Henford*, from an Old Way: And the Saxons themselves, *fern-leg*, from fern. It owes, if I mistake not, its greatest encrease and growth, to religion, and the martyrdom

Part of this county, which bends towards the east from hence, now call'd Irchenfeld, in Domesday Archenfeld, was (as historians write) laid waste with fire and sword by the Danes, in the year 715; Camalac, a British bishop, being then carried away captive. Herein, stood Kilpec a noted castle, the seat of the noble family of the Kilpecs, who, as some report, were champions of the kings of England, in the beginning of the Normans; which I also readily believe. In the reign of Edward I. Robert Wallerond liv'd here, whose nephew Alan Plugenet was honour'd with the title of a baron. In this Archenfeld likewise, as we read in Domesday-book, certain revenues were assigned by an old custom to one or two priests, on this condition, that they should go on embassies for the kings of England into Wales; and, to use the words of the said book, 'The men of Archenfeld, ' whenever the army marches against the enemy, by custom make the ' avauntward, and in the return homeward, the rereward.

As the Munow runs along the lower part of this county, so the Wye with a winding course cuts it in the middle: Upon which, in western bound, stands Clifford-castle, which William Fitz-Osborn earl of Hereford built upon his own waste (these are the very words of Domesday-book,) but Ralph de Todeney held it. It is suppos'd, that it came afterwards to Walter the son of Richard Punt, a Norman; for his surname was de Clifford, and from him the illustrious family of the Cliffords, earls of Cumberland, did originally descend. But in king Edward I's. time, John Giffard held it, who married the heir of Walter Clifford. Thence the Wye, with a crooked and winding stream rolls along by Whitney, which has given name to a noted family; next by Bradwardin-castle, which gave both original and name to the famous Thomas Bradwardin archbishop of Canterbury, who for his great variety of knowledge, and his admirable proficiency in the most abstruse parts of learning, was in that age honour'd with the title of Doctor Profundus. Upon the same river, two miles from Hereford, is Eaton-wall, a camp, containing about thirty or forty acres. The works of it are single, except a little on the west-side. And about two miles from hence, and a mile from Kenchester, is Creden-Hill; upon which, is a very great camp, and mighty works: The graff here is inwards as well as outwards; and the whole contains by estimation about forty acres. At length, the Wye comes to Hereford, the metropolis of this county.

How far that little tract, Arcenfeld, reach'd, I know not; but the affinity between these names, Ereinuc, Arcenfeld, Ariconium (the town

town mention'd by Antoninus in these parts,) and Hereford or Hereford, the present metropolis of this shire; have by degrees induced me to think that all the rest are derived from Ariconium. And yet I do not believe Ariconium and Hereford the same; but as Basle in Germany has the name of Augusta Rauracorum, and Baldach in Assyria the name of Babylon (because, as this had its original from the ruins of Babylon, so that had it from those of Augusta;) just so our Hariford (for thus the common people call it) had its name and original, in my opinion, from its neighbour Ariconium; which at this day has no clear marks of a town, having been destroyed, as is reported, by an earthquake. Only, it still retains a slight shadow of the name, being call'd Kenchester, and shews some ruins of old walls call'd Kenchester-walls, about which are often dug-up stones of in-laid chequer-work, British bricks, Roman coins, &c. Here, about the year 1669. was found in a wood, a great vault, with tables of plaister in it. The vault itself was paved with stone; and, thereabouts, were dug-up also many pieces of Roman coins, with large bones, leaden pipes, several Roman urns with ashes in them, and other vessels, the use whereof was unknown. And upon another view of the place, in the year 1670, was discovered a bath; and the brick-pipes which heated it, remained entire. But Hereford her daughter would carry more express remains of the name; if this indeed were the true name. But it is really of a pure Saxon original, implying no more than a ford of the army: Nor ought the vulgar's pronouncing it Hariford to be of any weight, when it appears by our most ancient annals, that it was constantly written *beresford*. Which interpretation doth also well suit the situation of the place; the Severn being for many hundred years the frontier between two nations almost always at war.

This city stands eastward, scarce three Italian miles from Kenchester, amongst meadows extremely pleasant, and corn-fields very fruitful; encompass'd almost with rivers; by an anonymous one, on the north and west-sides, and on the south, by the Wye, which hastens hither out of Wales. It is supposed to have first sprung-up, when the Saxon heptarchy was in its glory; founded, as some write, by Edward the Elder: And indeed there is no mention of it more ancient. For the Britains, before the name of Hereford was known, called the place *Trefawith*, from beech-trees; and *Henford*, from an Old Way: And the Saxons themselves, *fern-leg*, from fern. It owes, if I mistake not, it's greatest encrease and growth, to religion, and the martyrdom

o Ethelbert, king of the East-Angles; who (whilst in person he courted the daughter of Offa king of the Mercians) was villanously way-aid and murder'd by Quenreda, Offa's wife, who longed more for the kingdom of the East-Angles, than to see her daughter honourably married. He was thereupon taken into the catalogue of martyrs, and had a church here built and dedicated to him by Milfrid a petty king of the country; which being soon after adorned with a bishop's see, grew very rich, by the liberality, first of the Mercian, and afterwards of the West-Saxon kings. For they at length were possessed of this city, as may be gathered from William of Malmesbury; where he writes, that Athelstan the West-Saxon had reduced the princes of Wales in this city, to such streights, that they agreed to pay him tribute (besides hounds and hawks) viz. twenty pound weight of gold, and three hundred pound of silver, every year. This city, as far as my reading has carry'd me, had never any misfortune, unless it were in the year of our Lord 1055, when Griffin prince of South-Wales, and Algar an Englishman, rebelling against Edward the Confessor, and having routed earl Ralph, sacked the city, destroy'd the cathedral, and carried away captive Leofgar the bishop. But Harold, having soon suppress'd this rebellion, fortified it, as Floriacensis informs us, with a broad and high rampire. Upon this account it is, that Malmesbury writes thus; *Hereford is no great city, and yet by the high and formidable ruins of its steep and broken bulwarks, it shews that it has been considerable: And as it appears by Domesday-book, there were in all but one hundred and three men, within and without the walls.* The Normans afterwards built a very large and strong castle (on the east-side of the cathedral, along the river Wye;) the work, as some report, of earl Miles; which is now ruin'd by time, and falling to decay. Leland says, that this castle, by the ruins, appear'd to have been one of the fairest, largest, and strongest in England. The walls were high, and firm, and full of great towers; and where the river was not a sufficient defence for it, there it was strongly ditch'd. It had two wards, each of them surrounded with water: The dungeon was high and exceeding well fortify'd, having, in the outward wall or ward, ten towers of a semicircular figure, and one great tower in the inner ward. Some think (says the same writer) that Heraldus began this castle, after that he had conquer'd the rebellion of the Welshmen in king Edward the Confessor's time. Some think, that the Lacies earls of Hereford were the great makers of it, and the Bohuns earls of Hereford. Afterwards, they wall'd the city about. In the reign of king Henry

Henry I. the present beautiful church was founded by bishop Reinelm; which his successors enlarged by adding to it a neat college, and fine houses for the prebendaries. For, besides the bishop (who has three hundred and two churches in his diocese) there are in this church, a dean, two archdeacons, a præcentor, a chancellor, a treasurer, and twenty-eight prebendaries. I saw scarce any monuments in it, besides those of the bishops: And I have heard, that Thomas Cantlow the bishop, a person nobly born, had there a stately and magnificent tomb; who being canonized for his holiness, wanted little of outshining the royal martyr Ethelbert: So great was the opinion of his piety and devotion. The city is pretty large, had once six parish-churches; but two of these were demolished in the late civil wars. It is govern'd by a mayor and six aldermen, a recorder, &c. and has an hospital liberally endow'd for the maintenance of twelve poor people; which had like to have gone to ruin, had not the care of two worthy persons prevented it. According to geographers, the longitude of this city is twenty degrees, twenty-four minutes; latitude fifty-two degrees, six minutes.

Above the city, in the parish of Dinder, is a Roman camp call'd Oyster-hill; which name may perhaps retain some footsteps of Ostorius Scapula, who commanded in those parts; unless it shall appear to have some known and special relation to the shell-fish of that name.

The Wye has scarce gone three miles from this city, but it meets the river Lug; which having run with a rapid stream from Radnor-hills, glides with a still course through this county, from north-west to south-east. At the first entrance, it has a distant prospect of Brampton Brian, a castle which a famous family (hence surnam'd de Brampton, whose Christian name was usually Brian) held by a continu'd succession to the time of king Edward I. when by heirs-female it came to R. Harley. About the borders between Shropshire and this county, near Lanterdin, is a perfect Roman camp, call'd Brandon, very commodiously situated for water, by reason of the nearness of the river Teme. It is a single square-work with four ports. And about half a mile from hence, on the other side of the river, was the British camp (now cover'd with great oaks) call'd Coxall. It hath been observ'd in some old deeds of the Harleys (of Brampton-Bryan-castle hard by) that it is written Coxwall, not Coxal, or Coxhall; so that the place seems to have had the latter part of the name from this *vallum* or wall; in like manner, as the Wall in Wiltshire, Walton in Surry, Eaton's-

wall, and Walford under Brandon. A quarter of a mile from Brandon, are two barrows. One of them was caus'd to be dug in the year 1662. when they met with a great deal of coals and some pieces of burnt bones. Also, in the middle, they found an urn about two foot and a half high, full of coals and ashes, with some pieces of burnt bones. But the Wye has a nearer view of Wigmore, in Saxon *Wy-ginga-mere*, which was repair'd in ancient times by king Edward the elder, and afterwards fortify'd with a castle by William earl of Hereford, in the waste of a ground (for so it is in Domesday-book) which was called Mareftun, in the tenure of Ranulph de Mortimer, from whom those Mortimers who were afterwards earls of March, were descended: But of these, more in Radnorshire. Three miles off, there is another neighbouring castle call'd Richard's-Castle, which was possess'd, first by the Sayes, then by the Mortimers, and afterwards by the Talbots. At length, by the daughters of J. Talbot, the inheritance was divided betwixt Guarin Archdeacon and Matthew Gurnay. It stands on the top of a very rocky hill, well wooded; but even in Leland's time the walls and towers of it were going to decay. Beneath this castle, nature (which no where sports herself more in shewing wonders, than in the waters,) hath brought-forth a little well, which is always full of small fish-bones (or as others think, small frog-bones,) notwithstanding it is ever now and then emptied and cleared of them; whence it is commonly call'd Bonewell. And not far off stands Croft-Castle, belonging to the famous and very ancient and knightly family of the Crofts. In the park, is a large camp with two great ditches, call'd the Ambry: From whence is a very lovely prospect.

Thence the Wye goes on to Lemster, called also Leonminster and Leonis Monasterium, from a lion that appeared in a vision to king Merwald, upon which he began his nunnery here, as some have dream'd. But by the Britains it is called *Lhan-Lieni*; which signifying a church of nuns, and it being certain that Merewalch a Mercian king founded here a church for nuns (which was afterwards a cell belonging to the monastery of Reading;) to seek after another original of the name, would be labour in vain. And yet there are some who derive it from *linum* flax; the best kind of which, grows here. In this place (according to tradition) king Merwald, or Merwalsh, and some of his successors, had a castle or palace, on a hill-side by the town; the place (says Leland) is now call'd Comfor-castle, and there are to be seen tokens of ditches where buildings have been. But now it
glories

glories chiefly in the wool of the neighbouring parts (commonly called Lemster Ore,) which, excepting that of Apulia and Tarentum, is by all Europe accounted the best. It is so famous also for wheat, and the finest white-bread, that Lemster-bread and Weably-ale (a town belonging to the noble family of D'Eureux,) are grown into a proverb. By reason of these commodities, the markets of Lemster were very much frequented; and they of Worcester and Hereford observing it, were so envious, that they obliged them, by virtue of the king's authority, to alter their market-day; complaining that the confluence of people thither, impair'd their markets. From this place, William Farmer, lord Lemster, was created a baron of this realm, in the fourth year of king William and queen Mary. I have nothing more to add concerning it, but that William Breosa lord of Brecknock, when he revolted from king John, set it on fire, and defaced it. As for Webly, it is seated more within the country, and was the barony of the Verdens; the first of which family, Bertram de Verdon, came into England with the Normans, and his posterity, by marriage with one of the heirs of the Laceys of Trim in Ireland, were for some time hereditary constables of Ireland: But at last, the estate devolved, by daughters, to the Furnivals, Burghersh, the Ferrers of Groby, and Crophull; and from the Crophulls, by the Ferrars of Chartley, to the D'Euvreux's earls of Essex. Near neighbours to Webly, but more westward, are, Huntingdon-Castle, which formerly belong'd to the Bohuns, earls of Hereford and Essex; Kinnersley, which belong'd to the ancient house of De-la-bere; and Erdley, the habitation, for a long time, of the famous and ancient family of the Baskerviles; which bred in old time so many noted knights: They deduce their original from a niece of Gunora, the most celebrated Norman lady, and flourished long since in this county, and its neighbour Shropshire; and held (to note so much by the by) the hamlet of Lanton in capite, as of the honour of Montgomery, by the service of giving the king one barbed arrow as often as he came into those parts to hunt in Cornedon-Chace.

Now, the Lug hastens to the Wye, first, by Hampton, where Rowland Lenthall, master of the wardrobe to king Henry IV. who married one of the heirs of Thomas earl of Arundel, built a very fine house, which the Coningsbeys, a family of great note in these parts, have a good while inhabited. Of this family, Thomas Coningsby hath not long since been advanced to the dignity of a baron, and earl of this realm; and his daughter, Margaret Coningsby, hath also been

been created baroness and viscountess Coningsby of Hampton-Court. Thence, the Lug runs by Marden, and Scuthon, or Sutton: Of which, Sutton shews some small remains of king Offa's palace, infamous for the murder of king Ethelbert; and Marden is noted for the tomb of the said king Ethelbert, who for a long time lay bury'd here in obscurity, before he was translated to Hereford. Between Sutton and Hereford, in a common meadow call'd the Wergins, were plac'd two large stones for a water-mark; one erected upright, and the other laid athwart. In the late civil wars, about the year 1652, they were remov'd to about twelve score paces distance, and no body knew how; which gave occasion to a common opinion, that they were carry'd thither by the devil. When they were set in their places again, one of them requir'd nine yoke of oxen to draw it. Near the conflux of the Lug and the Wye, eastward, a hill, which they call Marcle-Hill, did in the year 1575. rowle itself as it were out of sleep, and for three days together shoving its prodigious body forward with a horrible roaring noise, and overturning every thing in its way, rais'd itself (to the great astonishment of the beholders) to a higher place; by that kind of earthquake, I suppose, which the naturalists call *Brasmatia*. Not far from hence, towards the east likewise, under Malvern-hills (by which the east-side of this county is here bounded,) stands Ledbury, upon the river Ledden; a town of note, which Edwin the Saxon, a person of great power, gave to the church of Hereford, out of a persuasion, that he was cured of the palsey by the intercession of St. Ethelbert. At this place, an hospital was founded by Hugh Folliot bishop of Hereford; for the retrieving of which, when it was greatly decayed and impoverish'd, a statute pass'd in parliament in the 23d year of queen Elizabeth. As for the military entrenchment on the neighbouring hill, I need say nothing of it, since in this tract (which was a frontier, and the seat of war, first between the Romans and the Britain, and afterwards between the Britains and the Saxons) the like are to be seen in many places. Not far from Lidbury is Colwal; near which, upon the waste, as a countryman was digging a ditch about his cottage, he found a crown or coronet of gold, with gems set deep in it. It was of a size large enough to be drawn over the arm, with the sleeve. The stones of it are said to have been so valuable, as to be sold by a Jeweller for fifteen hundred pounds.

Now, the Wye, enlarg'd by the Lug, fetches a winding compass, first by Holme Lacy, the seat of the ancient and noble family of Scudamores,

damores, which was much advanced by matching with an heiress of the house of Ewias in this county, and with Huntercombe, &c. elsewhere ; and, of later years, by enjoying the title of viscount Sligoe in the kingdom of Ireland. From hence, the Wye passes by Brockhampton ; near which, upon Capellar-hill, is a very large squarish camp, called Wobury. It is double-trenched, and near half a mile long, but narrow. Then, it runs between Ross, noted for smiths, and Wilton over-against it, a very ancient castle of the Greys, from which so many famous persons of that surname have had their original. It was built, as the common report goes, by Hugh Long-champ : But publick records assure us, that king John gave Wilton, with the castle, to Henry Long-champ, and that it came by marriage to William Fitz-Hugh, and likewise, not long after (in king Edward I's time) to Reginald Grey. After the Wye has run a little further, and saluted Goderich-Castle, which king John gave to William earl Marshal, and which was afterwards the principal seat of the Talbots ; it takes leave of Herefordshire, and goes into the county of Monmouth.

In the declension of the Saxon government, Ralph son of Walter Medantin by Goda king Edward the Confessor's sister, govern'd this county as an officinary earl. But the Normans divested him of this honour, and substituted in his room William the son of Osbern of Crepon, or, as the Normans call'd him, Fitz-Osbern, a person very nearly allied to the dukes of Normandy. He being slain in the wars in Flanders, was succeeded by his son Roger surnam'd de Breteuill, who dy'd outlaw'd, leaving no legitimate issue. Then king Stephen restor'd to Robert le Bossu earl of Leicester, son of the heir of Emma de Breteuill (I speak out of the very original) *The borough of Hereford, and the castle, and the whole county of Hereford, to descend by inheritance ;* but to no purpose. For Maud the empress, who contended with Stephen for the crown, advanced Miles, son of Walter, constable of Gloucester, to that honour, and made him constable of England. Nevertheless, king Stephen afterwards divested him of these honours. This Miles had five sons, Roger, Walter, Henry, William, and Mahel, all persons of great note ; and who dy'd untimely deaths, after they had all, except William, succeeded one another in their father's estate, without any issue. King Henry, amongst other things, gave to Roger, *The mote of Hereford, with the whole castle, and the third penny of the revenues of the pleas of the whole county of Hereford, of which he made him earl.* But upon Roger's death, if we may credit Robert Montensis, the same king kept the earldom of Hereford to himself.

Margaret

Margaret the eldest sister of those, was marry'd to Humphrey Bohun, the third of that name, and his posterity were constables of England, viz. Humphrey Bohun the fourth, and Henry his son, to whom king John granted *twenty pound, to be receiv'd yearly of the third penny of the county of Hereford, whereof he made him earl.* This Henry marry'd the sister and heir of William Mandevill earl of Essex, and dy'd in the fourth year of king Henry III. Humphrey the fifth of that name, his son; who was also earl of Essex, and had Humphrey the sixth, who dy'd before his father, having first begot Humphrey the seventh upon a daughter and one of the heirs of William Breos lord of Brecknock. His son Humphrey the eighth was slain at Borough-brig, leaving by Elizabeth his wife, daughter of king Edward I. and dowager of the earl of Holland, a numerous issue, viz. John Bohun, Humphrey the ninth, both earls of Hereford and Essex, who dy'd without issue; and William, earl of Northampton, who had, by Elizabeth, sister, and one of the heirs of Giles lord Badlesmere, Humphrey Bohun (the tenth and last of the Bohuns,) earl of Hereford, Essex, and Northampton, and also constable of England. He left two daughters, Eleanor wife of Thomas de Woodstock duke of Gloucester, and Mary marry'd to Henry of Lancaster earl of Derby, who was created duke of Hereford, and was afterwards crown'd king of England. After this, the Staffords duke of Buckingham took the title of earls of Hereford: They were descended from a daughter of Thomas of Woodstock; which daughter was afterwards marry'd to William Bouchier, called earl of Ew. But in our memory, king Edward VI. honour'd Walter D'Eureux, descended by the Bouchiers from the Bohuns, with the title of viscount Hereford, whose grandchild by a son was afterwards created earl of Essex by queen Elizabeth. And since, this title came by the said Walter into the family of D'Eureux, it has been possess'd first by a grandson of the same name, and then by two Roberts, also earls of Essex. But upon the death of the last (who was likewise the last earl of that family,) Sir Walter D'Eureux, son and heir to Sir Edward Devereux, who was the only son of Walter viscount Hereford before-mention'd, succeeded in the title of viscount Hereford. After him, it was enjoy'd by his son and grandson (both Leicesters;) and after them, by Edward Devereux, brother to the last. Who dying without issue, the honour devolved upon Price Devereux, descended from Sir George Devereux, brother of the last Walter, before-mention'd.

The End of the THIRD VOLUME.

